# Sage Reference Manual: Numerical Optimization

Release 8.3

**The Sage Development Team** 

# **CONTENTS**

1	Knapsack Problems	1	
2	Mixed Integer Linear Programming	7	
3	SemiDefinite Programming	37	
4	<b>Linear Functions and Constraints</b>	51	
5	Matrix/Vector-Valued Linear Functions: Parents	61	
6	Matrix/Vector-Valued Linear Functions: Elements	65	
7	Constraints on Linear Functions Tensored with a Free Module	67	
8	Numerical Root Finding and Optimization	71	
9	Interactive Simplex Method	81	
10	Linear Optimization (LP) and Mixed Integer Linear Optimization (MIP) Solver backends	137	
11	Semidefinite Optimization (SDP) Solver backends	265	
12	Indices and Tables	285	
Рy	Python Module Index		
In	Index		

# KNAPSACK PROBLEMS

This module implements a number of solutions to various knapsack problems, otherwise known as linear integer programming problems. Solutions to the following knapsack problems are implemented:

- Solving the subset sum problem for super-increasing sequences.
- General case using Linear Programming

#### **AUTHORS:**

- Minh Van Nguyen (2009-04): initial version
- Nathann Cohen (2009-08): Linear Programming version

# 1.1 Definition of Knapsack problems

You have already had a knapsack problem, so you should know, but in case you do not, a knapsack problem is what happens when you have hundred of items to put into a bag which is too small, and you want to pack the most useful of them.

When you formally write it, here is your problem:

- Your bag can contain a weight of at most W.
- Each item i has a weight  $w_i$ .
- Each item i has a usefulness  $u_i$ .

You then want to maximize the total usefulness of the items you will store into your bag, while keeping sure the weight of the bag will not go over W.

As a linear program, this problem can be represented this way (if you define  $b_i$  as the binary variable indicating whether the item i is to be included in your bag):

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{Maximize: } \sum_i b_i u_i \\ & \text{Such that: } \sum_i b_i w_i \leq W \\ & \forall i, b_i \text{ binary variable} \end{aligned}$$

(For more information, see the Wikipedia article Knapsack\_problem)

# 1.2 Examples

If your knapsack problem is composed of three items (weight, value) defined by (1,2), (1.5,1), (0.5,3), and a bag of maximum weight 2, you can easily solve it this way:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.knapsack import knapsack
sage: knapsack( [(1,2), (1.5,1), (0.5,3)], max=2)
[5.0, [(1, 2), (0.50000000000000, 3)]]
```

# 1.3 Super-increasing sequences

We can test for whether or not a sequence is super-increasing:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.knapsack import Superincreasing
sage: L = [1, 2, 5, 21, 69, 189, 376, 919]
sage: seq = Superincreasing(L)
sage: seq
Super-increasing sequence of length 8
sage: seq.is_superincreasing()
True
sage: Superincreasing().is_superincreasing([1,3,5,7])
False
```

Solving the subset sum problem for a super-increasing sequence and target sum:

```
sage: L = [1, 2, 5, 21, 69, 189, 376, 919]
sage: Superincreasing(L).subset_sum(98)
[69, 21, 5, 2, 1]
```

class sage.numerical.knapsack.Superincreasing(seq=None)

Bases: sage.structure.sage\_object.SageObject

A class for super-increasing sequences.

Let  $L=(a_1,a_2,a_3,\ldots,a_n)$  be a non-empty sequence of non-negative integers. Then L is said to be super-increasing if each  $a_i$  is strictly greater than the sum of all previous values. That is, for each  $a_i \in L$  the sequence L must satisfy the property

$$a_i > \sum_{k=1}^{i-1} a_k$$

in order to be called a super-increasing sequence, where  $|L| \ge 2$ . If L has only one element, it is also defined to be a super-increasing sequence.

If seq is None, then construct an empty sequence. By definition, this empty sequence is not super-increasing. INPUT:

• seq – (default: None) a non-empty sequence.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.knapsack import Superincreasing
sage: L = [1, 2, 5, 21, 69, 189, 376, 919]
sage: Superincreasing(L).is_superincreasing()
True
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
sage: Superincreasing().is_superincreasing([1,3,5,7])
False
sage: seq = Superincreasing(); seq
An empty sequence.
sage: seq = Superincreasing([1, 3, 6]); seq
Super-increasing sequence of length 3
sage: seq = Superincreasing(list([1, 2, 5, 21, 69, 189, 376, 919])); seq
Super-increasing sequence of length 8
```

#### is\_superincreasing(seq=None)

Determine whether or not seq is super-increasing.

If seq=None then determine whether or not self is super-increasing.

Let  $L=(a_1,a_2,a_3,\ldots,a_n)$  be a non-empty sequence of non-negative integers. Then L is said to be super-increasing if each  $a_i$  is strictly greater than the sum of all previous values. That is, for each  $a_i \in L$  the sequence L must satisfy the property

$$a_i > \sum_{k=1}^{i-1} a_k$$

in order to be called a super-increasing sequence, where  $|L| \ge 2$ . If L has exactly one element, then it is also defined to be a super-increasing sequence.

#### INPUT:

• seq – (default: None) a sequence to test

#### **OUTPUT:**

- If seq is None, then test self to determine whether or not it is super-increasing. In that case, return True if self is super-increasing; False otherwise.
- If seq is not None, then test seq to determine whether or not it is super-increasing. Return True if seq is super-increasing; False otherwise.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

By definition, an empty sequence is not super-increasing:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.knapsack import Superincreasing
sage: Superincreasing().is_superincreasing([])
False
sage: Superincreasing().is_superincreasing()
False
sage: Superincreasing().is_superincreasing(tuple())
False
sage: Superincreasing().is_superincreasing(())
```

But here is an example of a super-increasing sequence:

```
sage: L = [1, 2, 5, 21, 69, 189, 376, 919]
sage: Superincreasing(L).is_superincreasing()
True
sage: L = (1, 2, 5, 21, 69, 189, 376, 919)
sage: Superincreasing(L).is_superincreasing()
True
```

A super-increasing sequence can have zero as one of its elements:

```
sage: L = [0, 1, 2, 4]
sage: Superincreasing(L).is_superincreasing()
True
```

A super-increasing sequence can be of length 1:

```
sage: Superincreasing([randint(0, 100)]).is_superincreasing()
True
```

# $largest_less_than(N)$

Return the largest integer in the sequence self that is less than or equal to N.

This function narrows down the candidate solution using a binary trim, similar to the way binary search halves the sequence at each iteration.

#### INPUT:

• N – integer; the target value to search for.

#### **OUTPUT**:

The largest integer in self that is less than or equal to N. If no solution exists, then return None.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

When a solution is found, return it:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.knapsack import Superincreasing
sage: L = [2, 3, 7, 25, 67, 179, 356, 819]
sage: Superincreasing(L).largest_less_than(207)
179
sage: L = (2, 3, 7, 25, 67, 179, 356, 819)
sage: Superincreasing(L).largest_less_than(2)
2
```

But if no solution exists, return None:

```
sage: L = [2, 3, 7, 25, 67, 179, 356, 819]
sage: Superincreasing(L).largest_less_than(-1) is None
True
```

# ${\tt subset\_sum}\,(N)$

Solving the subset sum problem for a super-increasing sequence.

Let  $S = (s_1, s_2, s_3, \dots, s_n)$  be a non-empty sequence of non-negative integers, and let  $N \in \mathbf{Z}$  be non-negative. The subset sum problem asks for a subset  $A \subseteq S$  all of whose elements sum to N. This method specializes the subset sum problem to the case of super-increasing sequences. If a solution exists, then it is also a super-increasing sequence.

**Note:** This method only solves the subset sum problem for super-increasing sequences. In general, solving the subset sum problem for an arbitrary sequence is known to be computationally hard.

#### INPUT:

• N – a non-negative integer.

#### **OUTPUT**:

• A non-empty subset of self whose elements sum to N. This subset is also a super-increasing sequence. If no such subset exists, then return the empty list.

#### ALGORITHMS:

The algorithm used is adapted from page 355 of [HPS2008].

# **EXAMPLES:**

Solving the subset sum problem for a super-increasing sequence and target sum:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.knapsack import Superincreasing
sage: L = [1, 2, 5, 21, 69, 189, 376, 919]
sage: Superincreasing(L).subset_sum(98)
[69, 21, 5, 2, 1]
```

# Solves the knapsack problem

For more information on the knapsack problem, see the documentation of the *knapsack module* or the Wikipedia article Knapsack problem.

#### INPUT:

- seq Two different possible types:
  - A sequence of tuples (weight, value, something1, something2, ...). Note that only the first two coordinates (weight and values) will be taken into account. The rest (if any) will be ignored. This can be useful if you need to attach some information to the items.
  - A sequence of reals (a value of 1 is assumed).
- binary When set to True, an item can be taken 0 or 1 time. When set to False, an item can be taken any amount of times (while staying integer and positive).
- max Maximum admissible weight.
- value\_only When set to True, only the maximum useful value is returned. When set to False, both the maximum useful value and an assignment are returned.
- solver (default: None) Specify a Linear Program (LP) solver to be used. If set to None, the default one is used. For more information on LP solvers and which default solver is used, see the documentation of class <code>MixedIntegerLinearProgram</code>.
- verbose integer (default: 0). Sets the level of verbosity. Set to 0 by default, which means quiet.

#### **OUTPUT:**

If value\_only is set to True, only the maximum useful value is returned. Else (the default), the function returns a pair [value, list], where list can be of two types according to the type of seq:

- The list of tuples  $(w_i, u_i, ...)$  occurring in the solution.
- A list of reals where each real is repeated the number of times it is taken into the solution.

# EXAMPLES:

If your knapsack problem is composed of three items (weight, value) defined by (1,2), (1.5,1), (0.5,3), and a bag of maximum weight 2, you can easily solve it this way:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.knapsack import knapsack
sage: knapsack( [(1,2), (1.5,1), (0.5,3)], max=2)
[5.0, [(1, 2), (0.500000000000000, 3)]]
sage: knapsack( [(1,2), (1.5,1), (0.5,3)], max=2, value_only=True)
5.0
```

Besides weight and value, you may attach any data to the items:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.knapsack import knapsack
sage: knapsack( [(1, 2, 'spam'), (0.5, 3, 'a', 'lot')])
[3.0, [(0.50000000000000, 3, 'a', 'lot')]]
```

In the case where all the values (usefulness) of the items are equal to one, you do not need embarrass yourself with the second values, and you can just type for items (1, 1), (1.5, 1), (0.5, 1) the command:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.knapsack import knapsack
sage: knapsack([1,1.5,0.5], max=2, value_only=True)
2.0
```

# MIXED INTEGER LINEAR PROGRAMMING

This module implements classes and methods for the efficient solving of Linear Programs (LP) and Mixed Integer Linear Programs (MILP).

Do you want to understand how the simplex method works? See the interactive\_simplex\_method module (educational purposes only)

# 2.1 Definition

A linear program (LP) is an optimization problem (Wikipedia article Optimization\_(mathematics)) in the following form

$$\max\{c^T x \mid Ax \le b, x \ge 0\}$$

with given  $A \in \mathbb{R}^{m,n}$ ,  $b \in \mathbb{R}^m$ ,  $c \in \mathbb{R}^n$  and unknown  $x \in \mathbb{R}^n$ . If some or all variables in the vector x are restricted over the integers  $\mathbb{Z}$ , the problem is called mixed integer linear program (MILP). A wide variety of problems in optimization can be formulated in this standard form. Then, solvers are able to calculate a solution.

# 2.2 Example

Imagine you want to solve the following linear system of three equations:

- $w_0 + w_1 + w_2 14w_3 = 0$
- $w_1 + 2w_2 8w_3 = 0$
- $2w_2 3w_3 = 0$

and this additional inequality:

•  $w_0 - w_1 - w_2 \ge 0$ 

where all  $w_i \in \mathbb{Z}^+$ . You know that the trivial solution is  $w_i = 0$ , but what is the first non-trivial one with  $w_3 \ge 1$ ?

A mixed integer linear program can give you an answer:

- 1. You have to create an instance of MixedIntegerLinearProgram and in our case specify that it is a minimization.
- 2. Create a dictionary w of non-negative integer variables w via w = p.new\_variable(integer=True, nonnegative=True).
- 3. Add those three equations as equality constraints via add\_constraint.
- 4. Also add the inequality constraint.

- 5. Add an inequality constraint  $w_3 \ge 1$  to exclude the trivial solution.
- 6. Specify the objective function via  $set\_objective$ . In our case that is just  $w_3$ . If it is a pure constraint satisfaction problem, specify it as None.
- 7. To check if everything is set up correctly, you can print the problem via show.
- 8. *Solve* it and print the solution.

The following example shows all these steps:

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(maximization=False, solver = "GLPK")
sage: w = p.new_variable(integer=True, nonnegative=True)
sage: p.add_constraint(w[0] + w[1] + w[2] - 14*w[3] == 0)
sage: p.add_constraint(w[1] + 2*w[2] - 8*w[3] == 0)
sage: p.add_constraint(2*w[2] - 3*w[3] == 0)
sage: p.add_constraint(w[0] - w[1] - w[2] >= 0)
sage: p.add_constraint(w[3] >= 1)
sage: p.set_objective(w[3])
sage: p.show()
Minimization:
  x_3
Constraints:
 0.0 \le x_0 + x_1 + x_2 - 14.0 x_3 \le 0.0
 0.0 \le x_1 + 2.0 x_2 - 8.0 x_3 \le 0.0
 0.0 \le 2.0 \text{ x}_2 - 3.0 \text{ x}_3 \le 0.0
  - x_0 + x_1 + x_2 \le 0.0
  - x_3 <= -1.0
Variables:
 x_0 is an integer variable (min=0.0, max=+oo)
  x_1 is an integer variable (min=0.0, max=+oo)
 x_2 is an integer variable (min=0.0, max=+oo)
 x_3 is an integer variable (min=0.0, max=+oo)
sage: print('Objective Value: {}'.format(p.solve()))
Objective Value: 2.0
sage: for i, v in p.get_values(w).iteritems():
          print('w_{s} = %s' % (i, int(round(v))))
. . . . :
w 0 = 15
w_1 = 10
w_2 = 3
w_3 = 2
```

Different backends compute with different base fields, for example:

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver='GLPK')
sage: p.base_ring()
Real Double Field
sage: x = p.new_variable(real=True, nonnegative=True)
sage: 0.5 + 3/2*x[1]
0.5 + 1.5*x_0

sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver='ppl')
sage: p.base_ring()
Rational Field
sage: x = p.new_variable(nonnegative=True)
sage: 0.5 + 3/2*x[1]
1/2 + 3/2*x_0
```

# 2.3 More about MIP variables

The underlying MILP backends always work with matrices where each column corresponds to a linear variable. The variable corresponding to the i-th column (counting from 0) is displayed as  $x_i$ .

MixedIntegerLinearProgram maintains a dynamic mapping from the arbitrary keys indexing the components of MIPVariable objects to the backend variables (indexed by nonnegative integers). Backend variables are created when a component of a MIPVariable is accessed.

To make your code more readable, you can construct one or several MIPVariable objects that can be arbitrarily named and indexed. This can be done by calling new variable () several times, or by the following special syntax:

```
sage: mip.<a,b> = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver='GLPK')
sage: a
MIPVariable of dimension 1
sage: 5 + a[1] + 2*b[3]
5 + x_0 + 2*x_1
```

Indices can be any object, not necessarily integers. Multi-indices are also allowed:

```
sage: a[4, 'string', QQ]
x_2
sage: a[4, 'string', QQ] - 7*b[2]
x_2 - 7*x_3
sage: mip.show()
Maximization:

Constraints:
Variables:
   a[1] = x_0 is a continuous variable (min=-oo, max=+oo)
   b[3] = x_1 is a continuous variable (min=-oo, max=+oo)
   a[(4, 'string', Rational Field)] = x_2 is a continuous variable (min=-oo, max=+oo)
   b[2] = x_3 is a continuous variable (min=-oo, max=+oo)
```

Upper/lower bounds on a variable can be specified either as separate constraints (see <a href="add\_constraint">add\_constraint</a>) or using the methods <a href="set\_max">set\_max</a> and <a href="set\_min">set\_min</a> respectively.

# 2.4 The default MIP variable

As a special shortcut, it is not necessary to call new\_variable(). A <code>MixedIntegerLinearProgram</code> has a default <code>MIPVariable</code>, whose components are obtained by using the syntax mip[key], where <code>key</code> is an arbitrary key:

```
sage: mip = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver='GLPK')
sage: 5 + mip[2] + 2*mip[7]
5 + x_0 + 2*x_1
```

# 2.5 Index of functions and methods

Below are listed the methods of <code>MixedIntegerLinearProgram</code>. This module also implements the <code>MIPSolverException</code> exception, as well as the <code>MIPVariable</code> class.

add_constraint()	Adds a constraint to the MixedIntegerLinearProgram		
base_ring()	Return the base ring		
	Return the value of the currently best known bound		
constraints()	Returns a list of constraints, as 3-tuples		
default_variable()	Return the default MIPVariable of $self$ .		
get_backend()	Returns the backend instance used		
get_max()	Returns the maximum value of a variable		
get_min()	Returns the minimum value of a variable		
<pre>get_objective_value()</pre>	Return the value of the objective function		
get_relative_objective			
get_values()	Return values found by the previous call to solve()		
is_binary()	Tests whether the variable e is binary		
is_integer()	Tests whether the variable is an integer		
is_real()	Tests whether the variable is real		
	Return the parent for all linear constraints		
linear_function()	Construct a new linear function (deprecated)		
linear_functions_paren			
new_variable()	Returns an instance of MIPVariable associated		
number_of_constraints(	9		
<pre>number_of_variables()</pre>	Returns the number of variables used so far		
polyhedron()	Returns the polyhedron defined by the Linear Program		
remove_constraint()	Removes a constraint from self		
remove_constraints()	Remove several constraints		
set_binary()	Sets a variable or a MIPVariable as binary		
set_integer()	Sets a variable or a MIPVariable as integer		
set_max()	Sets the maximum value of a variable		
set_min()	Sets the minimum value of a variable		
set_objective()	Sets the objective of the MixedIntegerLinearProgram		
set_problem_name()	Sets the name of the MixedIntegerLinearProgram		
set_real()	Sets a variable or a MIPVariable as real		
show()	Displays the MixedIntegerLinearProgram in a human-readable		
solve()	Solves the MixedIntegerLinearProgram		
solver_parameter()	Return or define a solver parameter		
sum()	Efficiently computes the sum of a sequence of LinearFunction elements		
write_lp()	Write the linear program as a LP file		
write_mps()	Write the linear program as a MPS file		

# **AUTHORS:**

• Risan (2012/02): added extension for exact computation

```
\textbf{exception} \ \texttt{sage.numerical.mip.MIPSolverException}
```

Bases: exceptions.RuntimeError

Exception raised when the solver fails.

```
sage: from sage.numerical.mip import MIPSolverException
sage: e = MIPSolverException("Error")
sage: e
MIPSolverException('Error',)
sage: print(e)
Error
```

#### class sage.numerical.mip.MIPVariable

```
Bases: sage.structure.sage_object.SageObject
```

MIPVariable is a variable used by the class MixedIntegerLinearProgram.

**Warning:** You should not instantiate this class directly. Instead, use <code>MixedIntegerLinearProgram.new\_variable()</code>.

#### copy\_for\_mip(mip)

Returns a copy of self suitable for a new MixedIntegerLinearProgram instance mip.

For this to make sense, mip should have been obtained as a copy of self.mip().

# **EXAMPLES**:

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver='GLPK')
sage: pv = p.new_variable(nonnegative=True)
sage: pv[0]
x_0
sage: q = copy(p)
sage: qv = pv.copy_for_mip(q)
sage: pv[77]
x_1
sage: p.number_of_variables()
2
sage: q.number_of_variables()
1
sage: qv[33]
x_1
sage: p.number_of_variables()
2
sage: q.number_of_variables()
2
sage: q.number_of_variables()
```

#### items()

Return the pairs (keys, value) contained in the dictionary.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver='GLPK')
sage: v = p.new_variable(nonnegative=True)
sage: p.set_objective(v[0] + v[1])
sage: list(v.items())
[(0, x_0), (1, x_1)]
```

#### keys()

Return the keys already defined in the dictionary.

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver='GLPK')
sage: v = p.new_variable(nonnegative=True)
sage: p.set_objective(v[0] + v[1])
sage: list(v.keys())
[0, 1]
```

#### mip()

Returns the MixedIntegerLinearProgram in which self is a variable.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver='GLPK')
sage: v = p.new_variable(nonnegative=True)
sage: p == v.mip()
True
```

#### set\_max(max)

Sets an upper bound on the variable.

#### INPUT:

• max – an upper bound, or None to mean that the variable is unbounded.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver='GLPK')
sage: v = p.new_variable(real=True, nonnegative=True)
sage: p.get_max(v)
sage: p.get_max(v[0])
sage: p.set_max(v, 4)
sage: p.get_max(v)
4
sage: p.get_max(v[0])
4.0
```

#### set min (min)

Sets a lower bound on the variable.

#### INPUT:

• min – a lower bound, or None to mean that the variable is unbounded.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver='GLPK')
sage: v = p.new_variable(real=True, nonnegative=True)
sage: p.get_min(v)
0
sage: p.get_min(v[0])
0.0
sage: p.set_min(v, 4)
sage: p.get_min(v)
4
sage: p.get_min(v)
4
```

#### values()

Return the symbolic variables associated to the current dictionary.

#### **EXAMPLES**:

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver='GLPK')
sage: v = p.new_variable(nonnegative=True)
sage: p.set_objective(v[0] + v[1])
sage: list(v.values())
[x_0, x_1]
```

#### class sage.numerical.mip.MixedIntegerLinearProgram

Bases: sage.structure.sage\_object.SageObject

The MixedIntegerLinearProgram class is the link between Sage, linear programming (LP) and mixed integer programming (MIP) solvers.

A Mixed Integer Linear Program (MILP) consists of variables, linear constraints on these variables, and an objective function which is to be maximised or minimised under these constraints.

See the Wikipedia article Linear\_programming for further information on linear programming, and the MILP module for its use in Sage.

#### INPUT:

- solver selects a solver:
  - GLPK (solver="GLPK"). See the GLPK web site.
  - COIN Branch and Cut (solver="Coin"). See the COIN-OR web site.
  - CPLEX (solver="CPLEX"). See the CPLEX web site.
  - Gurobi (solver="Gurobi"). See the Gurobi web site.
  - CVXOPT (solver="CVXOPT"). See the CVXOPT web site.
  - PPL (solver="PPL"). See the PPL web site.
  - If solver=None (default), the default solver is used (see default\_mip\_solver())
  - solver can also be a callable, see sage.numerical.backends.generic\_backend.get\_solver() for examples.
- maximization
  - When set to True (default), the MixedIntegerLinearProgram is defined as a maximization.
  - When set to False, the MixedIntegerLinearProgram is defined as a minimization.
- constraint\_generation Only used when solver=None.
  - When set to True, after solving the MixedIntegerLinearProgram, it is possible to add a
    constraint, and then solve it again. The effect is that solvers that do not support this feature will not
    be used.
  - Defaults to False.

# See also:

•  $default\_mip\_solver()$  - Returns/Sets the default MIP solver.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

Computation of a maximum stable set in Petersen's graph:

#### add\_constraint (linear\_function, max=None, min=None, name=None)

Adds a constraint to the MixedIntegerLinearProgram.

INPUT:

- linear\_function Four different types of arguments are admissible:
  - A linear function. In this case, one of the arguments min or max has to be specified.
  - A linear constraint of the form  $A \le B$ ,  $A \ge B$ ,  $A \le B \le C$ ,  $A \ge B \ge C$  or A = B.
  - A vector-valued linear function, see linear\_tensor. In this case, one of the arguments min
    or max has to be specified.
  - An (in)equality of vector-valued linear functions, that is, elements of the space of linear functions tensored with a vector space. See linear\_tensor\_constraints for details.
- max constant or None (default). An upper bound on the linear function. This must be a numerical value for scalar linear functions, or a vector for vector-valued linear functions. Not allowed if the linear\_function argument is a symbolic (in)-equality.
- min constant or None (default). A lower bound on the linear function. This must be a numerical value for scalar linear functions, or a vector for vector-valued linear functions. Not allowed if the linear\_function argument is a symbolic (in)-equality.
- name A name for the constraint.

To set a lower and/or upper bound on the variables use the methods set\_min and/or set\_max of MixedIntegerLinearProgram.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

Consider the following linear program:

It can be solved as follows:

There are two different ways to add the constraint  $x[5] + 3*x[7] \le x[6] + 3$  to a MixedIntegerLinearProgram.

The first one consists in giving add\_constraint this very expression:

```
sage: p.add_constraint(x[5] + 3*x[7] \le x[6] + 3)
```

The second (slightly more efficient) one is to use the arguments min or max, which can only be numerical values:

```
sage: p.add_constraint(x[5] + 3*x[7] - x[6], max=3)
```

One can also define double-bounds or equality using symbols <=, >= and ==:

```
sage: p.add_constraint(x[5] + 3*x[7] == x[6] + 3)
sage: p.add_constraint(x[5] + 3*x[7] <= x[6] + 3 <= x[8] + 27)</pre>
```

Using this notation, the previous program can be written as:

The two constraints can alse be combined into a single vector-valued constraint:

Instead of specifying the maximum in the optional max argument, we can also use (in)equality notation for vector-valued linear functions:

Finally, one can use the matrix \* MIPVariable notation to write vector-valued linear functions:

# base\_ring()

Return the base ring.

OUTPUT:

A ring. The coefficients that the chosen solver supports.

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver='GLPK')
sage: p.base_ring()
Real Double Field
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver='ppl')
sage: p.base_ring()
Rational Field
sage: from sage.rings.all import AA
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver='InteractiveLP', base_ring=AA)
sage: p.base_ring()
Algebraic Real Field
sage: d = polytopes.dodecahedron()
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(base_ring=d.base_ring())
sage: p.base_ring()
Number Field in sqrt5 with defining polynomial x^2 - 5
```

#### best\_known\_objective\_bound()

Return the value of the currently best known bound.

This method returns the current best upper (resp. lower) bound on the optimal value of the objective function in a maximization (resp. minimization) problem. It is equal to the output of  $get\_objective\_value()$  if the MILP found an optimal solution, but it can differ if it was interrupted manually or after a time limit (cf  $solver\_parameter()$ ).

**Note:** Has no meaning unless solve has been called before.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: g = graphs.CubeGraph(9)
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver="GLPK")
sage: p.solver_parameter("mip_gap_tolerance",100)
sage: b = p.new_variable(binary=True)
sage: p.set_objective(p.sum(b[v] for v in g))
sage: for v in g:
...: p.add_constraint(b[v]+p.sum(b[u] for u in g.neighbors(v)) <= 1)
sage: p.add_constraint(b[v] == 1) # Force an easy non-0 solution
sage: p.solve() # rel tol 100
1.0
sage: p.best_known_objective_bound() # random
48.0</pre>
```

#### constraints (indices=None)

Returns a list of constraints, as 3-tuples.

# INPUT:

- ullet indices select which constraint(s) to return
  - If indices = None, the method returns the list of all the constraints.
  - If indices is an integer i, the method returns constraint i.
  - If indices is a list of integers, the method returns the list of the corresponding constraints.

#### OUTPUT:

Each constraint is returned as a triple lower\_bound, (indices, coefficients), upper\_bound. For each of those entries, the corresponding linear function is the one associating to variable indices[i] the coefficient coefficients[i], and 0 to all the others.

lower\_bound and upper\_bound are numerical values.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

First, let us define a small LP:

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver='GLPK')
sage: p.add_constraint(p[0] - p[2], min = 1, max = 4)
sage: p.add_constraint(p[0] - 2*p[1], min = 1)
```

To obtain the list of all constraints:

```
sage: p.constraints() # not tested
[(1.0, ([1, 0], [-1.0, 1.0]), 4.0), (1.0, ([2, 0], [-2.0, 1.0]), None)]
```

Or constraint 0 only:

```
sage: p.constraints(0) # not tested
(1.0, ([1, 0], [-1.0, 1.0]), 4.0)
```

A list of constraints containing only 1:

```
sage: p.constraints([1]) # not tested
[(1.0, ([2, 0], [-2.0, 1.0]), None)]
```

#### default\_variable()

Return the default MIPVariable of self.

**EXAMPLES:** 

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver='GLPK')
sage: p.default_variable()
MIPVariable of dimension 1
```

#### gen(i)

Return the linear variable  $x_i$ .

**Warning:** This method is deprecated. The variable is not created in the backend if it does not exist, and most methods do not accept this variable as valid input.

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: mip = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver='GLPK')
sage: mip.gen(0)
x_0
sage: [mip.gen(i) for i in range(10)]
[x_0, x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4, x_5, x_6, x_7, x_8, x_9]
```

# get\_backend()

Returns the backend instance used.

This might be useful when access to additional functions provided by the backend is needed.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

This example uses the simplex algorithm and prints information:

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver="GLPK")
sage: x, y = p[0], p[1]
sage: p.add_constraint(2*x + 3*y, max = 6)
sage: p.add_constraint(3*x + 2*y, max = 6)
sage: p.set_objective(x + y + 7)
sage: b = p.get_backend()
sage: b.solver_parameter("simplex_or_intopt", "simplex_only")
sage: b.solver_parameter("verbosity_simplex", "GLP_MSG_ALL")
sage: ans = p.solve()
GLPK Simplex Optimizer, v...
2 rows, 2 columns, 4 non-zeros
     0: obj = 7.0000000000e+00 inf = 0.000e+00 (2)
     2: obj = 9.4000000000e+00 inf = 0.000e+00 (0)
OPTIMAL LP SOLUTION FOUND
sage: ans # rel tol 1e-5
9.4
```

#### $get_max(v)$

Returns the maximum value of a variable.

#### INPUT:

• v - a variable.

#### **OUTPUT:**

Maximum value of the variable, or None if the variable has no upper bound.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver='GLPK')
sage: v = p.new_variable(nonnegative=True)
sage: p.set_objective(v[1])
sage: p.get_max(v[1])
sage: p.set_max(v[1],6)
sage: p.get_max(v[1])
6.0
```

## $get_min(v)$

Returns the minimum value of a variable.

#### INPUT:

• v − a variable

# OUTPUT:

Minimum value of the variable, or None if the variable has no lower bound.

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver='GLPK')
sage: v = p.new_variable(nonnegative=True)
sage: p.set_objective(v[1])
sage: p.get_min(v[1])
0.0
sage: p.set_min(v[1],6)
sage: p.get_min(v[1])
6.0
sage: p.set_min(v[1], None)
sage: p.get_min(v[1])
```

#### get\_objective\_value()

Return the value of the objective function.

**Note:** Behaviour is undefined unless solve has been called before.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver="GLPK")
sage: x, y = p[0], p[1]
sage: p.add_constraint(2*x + 3*y, max = 6)
sage: p.add_constraint(3*x + 2*y, max = 6)
sage: p.set_objective(x + y + 7)
sage: p.solve() # rel tol le-5
9.4
sage: p.get_objective_value() # rel tol le-5
9.4
```

#### get\_relative\_objective\_gap()

Return the relative objective gap of the best known solution.

For a minimization problem, this value is computed by (bestinteger-bestobjective)/(1e-10+|bestobjective|), where bestinteger is the value returned by  $get\_objective\_value()$  and bestobjective is the value returned by  $best\_known\_objective\_bound()$ . For a maximization problem, the value is computed by (bestobjective - bestinteger)/(1e-10+|bestobjective|).

**Note:** Has no meaning unless solve has been called before.

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: g = graphs.CubeGraph(9)
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver="GLPK")
sage: p.solver_parameter("mip_gap_tolerance",100)
sage: b = p.new_variable(binary=True)
sage: p.set_objective(p.sum(b[v] for v in g))
sage: for v in g:
...: p.add_constraint(b[v]+p.sum(b[u] for u in g.neighbors(v)) <= 1)
sage: p.add_constraint(b[v] == 1) # Force an easy non-0 solution
sage: p.solve() # rel tol 100
1.0
sage: p.get_relative_objective_gap() # random
46.999999999999999</pre>
```

#### get values(\*lists)

Return values found by the previous call to solve ().

# INPUT:

• Any instance of MIPVariable (or one of its elements), or lists of them.

#### **OUTPUT:**

- Each instance of MIPVariable is replaced by a dictionary containing the numerical values found for each corresponding variable in the instance.
- Each element of an instance of a MIPVariable is replaced by its corresponding numerical value.

**Note:** While a variable may be declared as binary or integer, its value as returned by the solver is of type float.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver='GLPK')
sage: x = p.new_variable(nonnegative=True)
sage: y = p.new_variable(nonnegative=True)
sage: p.set_objective(x[3] + 3*y[2,9] + x[5])
sage: p.add_constraint(x[3] + y[2,9] + 2*x[5], max=2)
sage: p.solve()
6.0
```

To return the optimal value of y[2, 9]:

```
sage: p.get_values(y[2,9])
2.0
```

To get a dictionary identical to x containing optimal values for the corresponding variables

```
sage: x_sol = p.get_values(x)
sage: x_sol.keys()
[3, 5]
```

Obviously, it also works with variables of higher dimension:

```
sage: y_sol = p.get_values(y)
```

We could also have tried

```
sage: [x_sol, y_sol] = p.get_values(x, y)
```

Or:

```
sage: [x_sol, y_sol] = p.get_values([x, y])
```

#### interactive\_lp\_problem(form='standard')

Returns an InteractiveLPProblem and, if available, a basis.

# INPUT:

• form - (default: "standard") a string specifying return type: either None, or "std" or "standard", respectively returns an instance of InteractiveLPProblem or of InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm

#### **OUTPUT**:

A 2-tuple consists of an instance of class InteractiveLPProblem or InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm that is constructed based on a given MixedIntegerLinearProgram, and a list of basic variables (the basis) if standard form is chosen (by default), otherwise None.

All variables must have 0 as lower bound and no upper bound.

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(names=['m'], solver="GLPK")
sage: x = p.new variable(nonnegative=True)
sage: y = p.new_variable(nonnegative=True, name='n')
sage: v = p.new_variable(nonnegative=True)
sage: p.add_constraint(x[0] + x[1] - 7*y[0] + v[0] \le 2, name='K')
sage: p.add_constraint( x[1] + 2*y[0] - v[0] <= 3 )</pre>
sage: p.add_constraint( 5*x[0] + y[0] \le 21, name='L')
sage: p.set_objective(2*x[0] + 3*x[1] + 4*y[0] + 5*v[0])
sage: lp, basis = p.interactive_lp_problem()
sage: basis
['K', 'w_1', 'L']
sage: lp.constraint_coefficients()
[ 1.0 1.0 -7.0 1.0]
[ 0.0 1.0 2.0 -1.0]
[5.0 0.0 1.0 0.0]
sage: lp.b()
(2.0, 3.0, 21.0)
sage: lp.objective_coefficients()
(2.0, 3.0, 4.0, 5.0)
sage: lp.decision_variables()
(m_0, m_1, n_0, x_3)
sage: view(lp) #not tested
sage: d = lp.dictionary(*basis)
sage: view(d) #not tested
```

#### $is\_binary(e)$

Tests whether the variable ∈ is binary. Variables are real by default.

#### INPUT:

• e – A variable (not a MIPVariable, but one of its elements.)

#### OUTPUT:

True if the variable e is binary; False otherwise.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver='GLPK')
sage: v = p.new_variable(nonnegative=True)
sage: p.set_objective(v[1])
sage: p.is_binary(v[1])
False
sage: p.set_binary(v[1])
sage: p.is_binary(v[1])
True
```

# $is\_integer(e)$

Tests whether the variable is an integer. Variables are real by default.

#### INPUT:

• e - A variable (not a MIPVariable, but one of its elements.)

#### OUTPUT:

True if the variable e is an integer; False otherwise.

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver='GLPK')
sage: v = p.new_variable(nonnegative=True)
sage: p.set_objective(v[1])
sage: p.is_integer(v[1])
False
sage: p.set_integer(v[1])
sage: p.is_integer(v[1])
```

# $is\_real(e)$

Tests whether the variable is real.

#### INPUT:

• e – A variable (not a MIPVariable, but one of its elements.)

#### OUTPUT

True if the variable is real; False otherwise.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver='GLPK')
sage: v = p.new_variable(nonnegative=True)
sage: p.set_objective(v[1])
sage: p.is_real(v[1])
True
sage: p.set_binary(v[1])
sage: p.is_real(v[1])
False
sage: p.set_real(v[1])
sage: p.is_real(v[1])
```

# linear\_constraints\_parent()

Return the parent for all linear constraints

See linear\_functions for more details.

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver='GLPK')
sage: p.linear_constraints_parent()
Linear constraints over Real Double Field
```

# $linear_function(x)$

Construct a new linear function

**Warning:** This method is deprecated. The variables appearing in the linear function are not created in the backend. Build linear functions from the components of <code>MIPVariable</code> objects instead; see <code>new\_variable()</code>.

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver='GLPK')
sage: p.linear_function({1:3, 4:5})
doctest:...: DeprecationWarning:...linear_function...deprecated...
3*x_1 + 5*x_4
```

This is equivalent to:

```
sage: p({1:3, 4:5})
3*x_1 + 5*x_4
```

#### linear\_functions\_parent()

Return the parent for all linear functions

**EXAMPLES:** 

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver='GLPK')
sage: p.linear_functions_parent()
Linear functions over Real Double Field
```

**new\_variable** (real=False, binary=False, integer=False, nonnegative=False, name=")

Return a new MIPVariable instance.

A new variable x is defined by:

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver='GLPK')
sage: x = p.new_variable(nonnegative=True)
```

It behaves exactly as a usual dictionary would. It can use any key argument you may like, as x[5] or x[b], and has methods items () and keys ().

#### See also:

- set\_min(), get\_min() set/get the lower bound of a variable.
- set\_max(), get\_max() set/get the upper bound of a variable.

## INPUT:

- binary, integer, real boolean. Set one of these arguments to True to ensure that the variable gets the corresponding type.
- nonnegative boolean, default False. Whether the variable should be assumed to be nonnegative. Rather useless for the binary type.
- name string. Associates a name to the variable. This is only useful when exporting the linear program to a file using write mps or write lp, and has no other effect.

#### **OUTPUT:**

A new instance of MIPVariable associated to the current MixedIntegerLinearProgram.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver='GLPK')
sage: x = p.new_variable(); x
MIPVariable of dimension 1
sage: x0 = x[0]; x0
x_0
```

By default, variables are unbounded:

```
sage: print(p.get_min(x0))
None
sage: print(p.get_max(x0))
None
```

To define two dictionaries of variables, the first being of real type, and the second of integer type

```
sage: x = p.new_variable(real=True, nonnegative=True)
sage: y = p.new_variable(integer=True, nonnegative=True)
sage: p.add_constraint(x[2] + y[3,5], max=2)
sage: p.is_integer(x[2])
False
sage: p.is_integer(y[3,5])
True
```

An exception is raised when two types are supplied

```
sage: z = p.new_variable(real = True, integer = True)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: Exactly one of the available types has to be True
```

Unbounded variables:

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver='GLPK')
sage: x = p.new_variable(real=True)
sage: y = p.new_variable(integer=True)
sage: p.add_constraint(x[0]+x[3] <= 8)
sage: p.add_constraint(y[0] >= y[1])
sage: p.show()
Maximization:

Constraints:
    x_0 + x_1 <= 8.0
    - x_2 + x_3 <= 0.0

Variables:
    x_0 is a continuous variable (min=-oo, max=+oo)
    x_1 is a continuous variable (min=-oo, max=+oo)
    x_2 is an integer variable (min=-oo, max=+oo)
    x_3 is an integer variable (min=-oo, max=+oo)</pre>
```

On the Sage command line, generator syntax is accepted as a shorthand for generating new variables with default settings:

```
sage: mip.<x, y, z> = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver='GLPK')
sage: mip.add_constraint(x[0] + y[1] + z[2] <= 10)
sage: mip.show()
Maximization:

Constraints:
    x[0] + y[1] + z[2] <= 10.0
Variables:
    x[0] = x_0 is a continuous variable (min=-oo, max=+oo)
    y[1] = x_1 is a continuous variable (min=-oo, max=+oo)
    z[2] = x_2 is a continuous variable (min=-oo, max=+oo)</pre>
```

#### number of constraints()

Returns the number of constraints assigned so far.

**EXAMPLES:** 

24

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver='GLPK')
sage: p.add_constraint(p[0] - p[2], min = 1, max = 4)
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
sage: p.add_constraint(p[0] - 2*p[1], min = 1)
sage: p.number_of_constraints()
2
```

#### number of variables()

Returns the number of variables used so far.

Note that this is backend-dependent, i.e. we count solver's variables rather than user's variables. An example of the latter can be seen below: Gurobi converts double inequalities, i.e. inequalities like  $m <= c^T x <= M$ , with m < M, into equations, by adding extra variables:  $c^T x + y = M$ , 0 <= y <= M - m.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver='GLPK')
sage: p.add_constraint(p[0] - p[2], max = 4)
sage: p.number_of_variables()
2
sage: p.add_constraint(p[0] - 2*p[1], min = 1)
sage: p.number_of_variables()
3
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver="glpk")
sage: p.add_constraint(p[0] - p[2], min = 1, max = 4)
sage: p.number_of_variables()
2
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver="gurobi")  # optional - Gurobi
sage: p.add_constraint(p[0] - p[2], min = 1, max = 4)  # optional - Gurobi
sage: p.add_constraint(p[0] - p[2], min = 1, max = 4)  # optional - Gurobi
sage: p.number_of_variables()  # optional - Gurobi
sage: p.number_of_variables()  # optional - Gurobi
```

#### polyhedron (\*\*kwds)

Returns the polyhedron defined by the Linear Program.

#### INPUT

All arguments given to this method are forwarded to the constructor of the Polyhedron () class.

#### **OUTPUT**:

A Polyhedron () object whose *i*-th variable represents the *i*-th variable of self.

**Warning:** The polyhedron is built from the variables stored by the LP solver (i.e. the output of show()). While they usually match the ones created explicitly when defining the LP, a solver like Gurobi has been known to introduce additional variables to store constraints of the type lower\_bound <= linear\_function <= upper bound. You should be fine if you did not install Gurobi or if you do not use it as a solver, but keep an eye on the number of variables in the polyhedron, or on the output of show(). Just in case.

#### See also:

to\_linear\_program() - return the MixedIntegerLinearProgram object associated with a Polyhedron() object.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

A LP on two variables:

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver='GLPK')
sage: p.add_constraint(0 <= 2*p['x'] + p['y'] <= 1)
sage: p.add_constraint(0 <= 3*p['y'] + p['x'] <= 2)
sage: P = p.polyhedron(); P
A 2-dimensional polyhedron in RDF^2 defined as the convex hull of 4 vertices</pre>
```

#### 3-D Polyhedron:

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver='GLPK')
sage: p.add_constraint(0 <= 2*p['x'] + p['y'] + 3*p['z'] <= 1)
sage: p.add_constraint(0 <= 2*p['y'] + p['z'] + 3*p['x'] <= 1)
sage: p.add_constraint(0 <= 2*p['z'] + p['x'] + 3*p['y'] <= 1)
sage: P = p.polyhedron(); P
A 3-dimensional polyhedron in RDF^3 defined as the convex hull of 8 vertices</pre>
```

## An empty polyhedron:

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver='GLPK')
sage: v = p.new_variable(nonnegative=True)
sage: p.add_constraint(2*v['x'] + v['y'] + 3*v['z'] <= 1)
sage: p.add_constraint(2*v['y'] + v['z'] + 3*v['x'] <= 1)
sage: p.add_constraint(2*v['z'] + v['x'] + 3*v['y'] >= 2)
sage: P = p.polyhedron(); P
The empty polyhedron in RDF^3
```

#### An unbounded polyhedron:

# A square (see trac ticket #14395)

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver='GLPK')
sage: x,y = p['x'], p['y']
sage: p.add_constraint( x <= 1 )
sage: p.add_constraint( x >= -1 )
sage: p.add_constraint( y <= 1 )
sage: p.add_constraint( y >= -1 )
sage: p.polyhedron()
A 2-dimensional polyhedron in RDF^2 defined as the convex hull of 4 vertices
```

#### We can also use a backend that supports exact arithmetic:

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver='PPL')
sage: x,y = p['x'], p['y']
sage: p.add_constraint( x <= 1 )
sage: p.add_constraint( x >= -1 )
sage: p.add_constraint( y <= 1 )
sage: p.add_constraint( y >= -1 )
sage: p.add_constraint( y >= -1 )
sage: p.polyhedron()
A 2-dimensional polyhedron in QQ^2 defined as the convex hull of 4 vertices
```

#### remove\_constraint(i)

Removes a constraint from self.

## **INPUT:**

• i – Index of the constraint to remove.

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver='GLPK')
sage: x, y = p[0], p[1]
sage: p.add_constraint(x + y, max = 10)
sage: p.add_constraint(x - y, max = 0)
sage: p.add_constraint(x, max = 4)
sage: p.show()
Maximization:
Constraints:
 x_0 + x_1 \le 10.0
 x_0 - x_1 \le 0.0
 x_0 <= 4.0
sage: p.remove_constraint(1)
sage: p.show()
Maximization:
Constraints:
  x_0 + x_1 <= 10.0
 x_0 <= 4.0
sage: p.number_of_constraints()
```

# remove\_constraints (constraints)

Remove several constraints.

#### INPUT:

• constraints – an iterable containing the indices of the rows to remove.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver='GLPK')
sage: x, y = p[0], p[1]
sage: p.add_constraint(x + y, max = 10)
sage: p.add_constraint(x - y, max = 0)
sage: p.add_constraint(x, max = 4)
sage: p.show()
Maximization:
Constraints:
 x_0 + x_1 \le 10.0
 x_0 - x_1 \le 0.0
 x_0 <= 4.0
sage: p.remove_constraints([0, 1])
sage: p.show()
Maximization:
Constraints:
 x 0 <= 4.0
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
sage: p.number_of_constraints()
1
```

When checking for redundant constraints, make sure you remove only the constraints that were actually added. Problems could arise if you have a function that builds lps non-interactively, but it fails to check whether adding a constraint actually increases the number of constraints. The function might later try to remove constraints that are not actually there:

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(check_redundant=True, solver='GLPK')
sage: x, y = p[0], p[1]
sage: p.add_constraint(x + y, max = 10)
sage: for each in range(10): p.add_constraint(x - y, max = 10)
sage: p.add_constraint(x, max = 4)
sage: p.number_of_constraints()
3
sage: p.remove_constraints(range(1,9))
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
IndexError: pop index out of range
sage: p.remove_constraint(1)
sage: p.number_of_constraints()
```

We should now be able to add the old constraint back in:

```
sage: for each in range(10): p.add_constraint(x - y, max = 10)
sage: p.number_of_constraints()
3
```

#### set\_binary(ee)

Sets a variable or a MIPVariable as binary.

#### INPUT:

• ee – An instance of MIPVariable or one of its elements.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver='GLPK')
sage: x = p.new_variable(nonnegative=True)
```

With the following instruction, all the variables from x will be binary:

```
sage: p.set_binary(x)
sage: p.set_objective(x[0] + x[1])
sage: p.add_constraint(-3*x[0] + 2*x[1], max=2)
```

It is still possible, though, to set one of these variables as integer while keeping the others as they are:

```
sage: p.set_integer(x[3])
```

#### set\_integer(ee)

Sets a variable or a MIPVariable as integer.

#### INPUT:

• ee – An instance of MIPVariable or one of its elements.

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver='GLPK')
sage: x = p.new_variable(nonnegative=True)
```

With the following instruction, all the variables from x will be integers:

```
sage: p.set_integer(x)
sage: p.set_objective(x[0] + x[1])
sage: p.add_constraint(-3*x[0] + 2*x[1], max=2)
```

It is still possible, though, to set one of these variables as binary while keeping the others as they are:

```
sage: p.set_binary(x[3])
```

#### $set_max(v, max)$

Sets the maximum value of a variable.

#### INPUT:

- v a variable.
- max the maximum value the variable can take. When max=None, the variable has no upper bound.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver='GLPK')
sage: v = p.new_variable(nonnegative=True)
sage: p.set_objective(v[1])
sage: p.get_max(v[1])
sage: p.set_max(v[1],6)
sage: p.get_max(v[1])
6.0
```

With a MIPVariable as an argument:

```
sage: vv = p.new_variable(real=True)
sage: p.get_max(vv)
sage: p.get_max(vv[0])
sage: p.set_max(vv,5)
sage: p.get_max(vv[0])
5.0
sage: p.get_max(vv[9])
5.0
```

#### set min(v, min)

Sets the minimum value of a variable.

#### INPUT:

- v − a variable.
- min the minimum value the variable can take. When min=None, the variable has no lower bound.

#### See also:

• get\_min() – get the minimum value of a variable.

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver='GLPK')
sage: v = p.new_variable(nonnegative=True)
sage: p.set_objective(v[1])
sage: p.get_min(v[1])
0.0
sage: p.set_min(v[1],6)
sage: p.get_min(v[1])
6.0
sage: p.set_min(v[1], None)
sage: p.get_min(v[1])
```

#### With a MIPVariable as an argument:

```
sage: vv = p.new_variable(real=True)
sage: p.get_min(vv)
sage: p.get_min(vv[0])
sage: p.set_min(vv,5)
sage: p.get_min(vv[0])
5.0
sage: p.get_min(vv[9])
```

#### $set\_objective(obj)$

Sets the objective of the MixedIntegerLinearProgram.

#### INPUT:

• obj – A linear function to be optimized. (can also be set to None or 0 or any number when just looking for a feasible solution)

#### **EXAMPLES:**

Let's solve the following linear program:

#### This linear program can be solved as follows:

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(maximization=True, solver='GLPK')
sage: x = p.new_variable(nonnegative=True)
sage: p.set_objective(x[1] + 5*x[2])
sage: p.add_constraint(x[1] + 2/10*x[2], max=4)
sage: p.add_constraint(1.5*x[1]+3*x[2], max=4)
sage: round(p.solve(),5)
6.66667
sage: p.set_objective(None)
sage: _ = p.solve()
```

#### set problem name(name)

Sets the name of the MixedIntegerLinearProgram.

INPUT:

• name - A string representing the name of the MixedIntegerLinearProgram.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

#### set real (ee)

Sets a variable or a MIPVariable as real.

#### INPUT:

• ee – An instance of MIPVariable or one of its elements.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver='GLPK')
sage: x = p.new_variable(nonnegative=True)
```

With the following instruction, all the variables from x will be real:

```
sage: p.set_real(x)
sage: p.set_objective(x[0] + x[1])
sage: p.add_constraint(-3*x[0] + 2*x[1], max=2)

It is still possible, though, to set one of these
variables as binary while keeping the others as they are::
    sage: p.set_binary(x[3])
```

#### show()

Displays the MixedIntegerLinearProgram in a human-readable way.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

When constraints and variables have names

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver="GLPK")
sage: x = p.new_variable(name="Hey")
sage: p.set_objective(x[1] + x[2])
sage: p.add_constraint(-3*x[1] + 2*x[2], max=2, name="Constraint_1")
sage: p.show()
Maximization:
   Hey[1] + Hey[2]
Constraints:
   Constraint_1: -3.0 Hey[1] + 2.0 Hey[2] <= 2.0
Variables:
   Hey[1] = x_0 is a continuous variable (min=-oo, max=+oo)
   Hey[2] = x_1 is a continuous variable (min=-oo, max=+oo)</pre>
```

# Without any names

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver="GLPK")
sage: x = p.new_variable(nonnegative=True)
sage: p.set_objective(x[1] + x[2])
sage: p.add_constraint(-3*x[1] + 2*x[2], max=2)
sage: p.show()
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
Maximization:
    x_0 + x_1
Constraints:
    -3.0 x_0 + 2.0 x_1 <= 2.0
Variables:
    x_0 is a continuous variable (min=0.0, max=+oo)
    x_1 is a continuous variable (min=0.0, max=+oo)</pre>
```

#### With Q coefficients:

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver='ppl')
sage: x = p.new_variable(nonnegative=True)
sage: p.set_objective(x[1] + 1/2*x[2])
sage: p.add_constraint(-3/5*x[1] + 2/7*x[2], max=2/5)
sage: p.show()
Maximization:
    x_0 + 1/2 x_1
Constraints:
    constraint_0: -3/5 x_0 + 2/7 x_1 <= 2/5
Variables:
    x_0 is a continuous variable (min=0, max=+oo)
    x_1 is a continuous variable (min=0, max=+oo)</pre>
```

#### With a constant term in the objective:

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver='ppl')
sage: x = p.new_variable(nonnegative=True)
sage: p.set_objective(x[0] + 42)
sage: p.show()
Maximization:
    x_0 + 42
Constraints:
Variables:
    x_0 is a continuous variable (min=0, max=+oo)
```

#### **solve** (*log=None*, *objective only=False*)

Solves the MixedIntegerLinearProgram.

## INPUT:

- log integer (default: None) The verbosity level. Indicates whether progress should be printed during computation. The solver is initialized to report no progress.
- objective\_only Boolean variable.
  - When set to True, only the objective function is returned.
  - When set to False (default), the optimal numerical values are stored (takes computational time).

#### **OUTPUT**:

The optimal value taken by the objective function.

**Warning:** By default, no additional assumption is made on the domain of an LP variable. See  $set\_min()$  and  $set\_max()$  to change it.

Consider the following linear program:

This linear program can be solved as follows:

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(maximization=True, solver='GLPK')
   sage: x = p.new_variable(nonnegative=True)
   sage: p.set_objective(x[1] + 5*x[2])
   sage: p.add_constraint(x[1] + 0.2\timesx[2], max=4)
   sage: p.add_constraint(1.5\timesx[1] + 3\timesx[2], max=4)
   sage: round(p.solve(),6)
   6.666667
   sage: x = p.get_values(x)
   sage: round(x[1],6) # abs tol 1e-15
   sage: round(x[2], 6)
   1.333333
Computation of a maximum stable set in Petersen's graph::
   sage: g = graphs.PetersenGraph()
   sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(maximization=True, solver='GLPK')
   sage: b = p.new_variable(nonnegative=True)
   sage: p.set_objective(sum([b[v] for v in g]))
   sage: for (u,v) in g.edges(labels=None):
            p.add_constraint(b[u] + b[v], max=1)
   sage: p.set_binary(b)
   sage: p.solve(objective_only=True)
```

Constraints in the objective function are respected:

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver='GLPK')
sage: x, y = p[0], p[1]
sage: p.add_constraint(2*x + 3*y, max = 6)
sage: p.add_constraint(3*x + 2*y, max = 6)
sage: p.set_objective(x + y + 7)
sage: p.set_integer(x); p.set_integer(y)
sage: p.solve()
9.0
```

#### solver\_parameter (name, value=None)

Return or define a solver parameter

The solver parameters are by essence solver-specific, which means their meaning heavily depends on the solver used.

(If you do not know which solver you are using, then you use GLPK).

Aliases:

Very common parameters have aliases making them solver-independent. For example, the following:

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver = "GLPK")
sage: p.solver_parameter("timelimit", 60)
```

Sets the solver to stop its computations after 60 seconds, and works with GLPK, CPLEX and Gurobi.

• "timelimit" - defines the maximum time spent on a computation. Measured in seconds.

Another example is the "logfile" parameter, which is used to specify the file in which computation logs are recorded. By default, the logs are not recorded, and we can disable this feature providing an empty filename. This is currently working with CPLEX and Gurobi:

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver = "CPLEX") # optional - CPLEX
sage: p.solver_parameter("logfile") # optional - CPLEX

sage: p.solver_parameter("logfile", "/dev/null") # optional - CPLEX
sage: p.solver_parameter("logfile") # optional - CPLEX
'/dev/null'
sage: p.solver_parameter("logfile", '') # optional - CPLEX
sage: p.solver_parameter("logfile", '') # optional - CPLEX
sage: p.solver_parameter("logfile") # optional - CPLEX
```

Solver-specific parameters:

- GLPK: We have implemented very close to comprehensive coverage of the GLPK solver parameters for the simplex and integer optimization methods. For details, see the documentation of GLPKBackend.solver\_parameter.
- CPLEX's parameters are identified by a string. Their list is available on ILOG's website.

The command

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver = "CPLEX") # optional - CPLEX
sage: p.solver_parameter("CPX_PARAM_TILIM", 60) # optional - CPLEX
```

works as intended.

• Gurobi's parameters should all be available through this method. Their list is available on Gurobi's website http://www.gurobi.com/documentation/5.5/reference-manual/node798.

#### INPUT:

- name (string) the parameter
- value the parameter's value if it is to be defined, or None (default) to obtain its current value.

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver = "GLPK")
sage: p.solver_parameter("timelimit", 60)
sage: p.solver_parameter("timelimit")
60.0
```

#### sum(L)

Efficiently computes the sum of a sequence of LinearFunction elements

#### INPUT:

- mip the MixedIntegerLinearProgram parent.
- L list of LinearFunction instances.

Note: The use of the regular sum function is not recommended as it is much less efficient than this one

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver='GLPK')
sage: v = p.new_variable(nonnegative=True)
```

The following command:

```
sage: s = p.sum(v[i] for i in range(90))
```

is much more efficient than:

```
sage: s = sum(v[i] for i in range(90))
```

## write\_lp (filename)

Write the linear program as a LP file.

This function export the problem as a LP file.

#### INPUT:

• filename – The file in which you want the problem to be written.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver="GLPK")
sage: x = p.new_variable(nonnegative=True)
sage: p.set_objective(x[1] + x[2])
sage: p.add_constraint(-3*x[1] + 2*x[2], max=2)
sage: p.write_lp(os.path.join(SAGE_TMP, "lp_problem.lp"))
Writing problem data to ...
9 lines were written
```

For more information about the LP file format: http://lpsolve.sourceforge.net/5.5/lp-format.htm

#### write mps(filename, modern=True)

Write the linear program as a MPS file.

This function export the problem as a MPS file.

#### INPUT:

- filename The file in which you want the problem to be written.
- modern Lets you choose between Fixed MPS and Free MPS
  - True Outputs the problem in Free MPS
  - False Outputs the problem in Fixed MPS

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver="GLPK")
sage: x = p.new_variable(nonnegative=True)
sage: p.set_objective(x[1] + x[2])
sage: p.add_constraint(-3*x[1] + 2*x[2], max=2,name="OneConstraint")
sage: p.write_mps(os.path.join(SAGE_TMP, "lp_problem.mps"))
Writing problem data to ...
17 records were written
```

I	For information about the MPS file format, see Wikipedia article MPS_(format)				

# SEMIDEFINITE PROGRAMMING

A semidefinite program (SDP) is an optimization problem (Wikipedia article Optimization\_(mathematics)>) of the following form

$$\min\sum_{i,j=1}^n C_{ij}X_{ij}$$
 (Dual problem) Subject to:  $\sum_{i,j=1}^n A_{ijk}X_{ij}=b_k, \qquad k=1\dots m$   $X\succ 0$ 

where the  $X_{ij}$ ,  $1 \le i, j \le n$  are  $n^2$  variables satisfying the symmetry conditions  $x_{ij} = x_{ji}$  for all i, j, the  $C_{ij} = C_{ji}$ ,  $A_{ijk} = A_{kji}$  and  $b_k$  are real coefficients, and X is positive semidefinite, i.e., all the eigenvalues of X are nonnegative. The closely related dual problem of this one is the following, where we denote by  $A_k$  the matrix  $(A_{kij})$  and by C the matrix  $(C_{ij})$ ,

$$\max \sum_k b_k x_k$$
 (Primal problem) Subject to:  $\sum_k x_k A_k \preceq C$ .

Here  $(x_1, ..., x_m)$  is a vector of scalar variables. A wide variety of problems in optimization can be formulated in one of these two standard forms. Then, solvers are able to calculate an approximation to a solution. Here we refer to the latter problem as primal, and to the former problem as dual. The optimal value of the dual is always at least the optimal value of the primal, and usually (although not always) they are equal.

For instance, suppose you want to maximize  $x_1 - x_0$  subject to

$$\left(\begin{array}{cc} 1 & 2 \\ 2 & 3 \end{array}\right) x_0 + \left(\begin{array}{cc} 3 & 4 \\ 4 & 5 \end{array}\right) x_1 \preceq \left(\begin{array}{cc} 5 & 6 \\ 6 & 7 \end{array}\right), \quad \left(\begin{array}{cc} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 \end{array}\right) x_0 + \left(\begin{array}{cc} 2 & 2 \\ 2 & 2 \end{array}\right) x_1 \preceq \left(\begin{array}{cc} 3 & 3 \\ 3 & 3 \end{array}\right), \quad x_0 \geq 0, x_1 \geq 0.$$

An SDP can give you an answer to the problem above. Here is how it's done:

- 1. You have to create an instance of SemidefiniteProgram.
- 2. Create a dictionary x of integer variables via  $new\_variable()$ , for example doing x = p.  $new\_variable()$  if p is the name of the SDP instance.
- 3. Add those two matrix inequalities as inequality constraints via add\_constraint().
- 4. Add another matrix inequality to specify nonnegativity of x.
- 5. Specify the objective function via  $set\_objective()$ . In our case it is  $x_1 x_0$ . If it is a pure constraint satisfaction problem, specify it as None.
- 6. To check if everything is set up correctly, you can print the problem via show.

7. Solve it and print the solution.

The following example shows all these steps:

```
sage: p = SemidefiniteProgram()
sage: x = p.new_variable()
sage: p.set_objective(x[1] - x[0])
sage: a1 = matrix([[1, 2.], [2., 3.]])
sage: a2 = matrix([[3, 4.], [4., 5.]])
sage: a3 = matrix([[5, 6.], [6., 7.]])
sage: b1 = matrix([[1, 1.], [1., 1.]])
sage: b2 = matrix([[2, 2.], [2., 2.]])
sage: b3 = matrix([[3, 3.], [3., 3.]])
sage: c1 = matrix([[1.0, 0], [0, 0]], sparse=True)
sage: c2 = matrix([[0.0, 0],[0,1]],sparse=True)
sage: p.add_constraint(a1*x[0] + a2*x[1] <= a3)</pre>
sage: p.add_constraint(b1*x[0] + b2*x[1] <= b3)</pre>
sage: p.add_constraint(c1*x[0] + c2*x[1] >= matrix.zero(2,2,sparse=True))
sage: p.solver_parameter("show_progress", True)
sage: opt = p.solve()
                           gap pres dres k/t
               dcost
   pcost
0: ...
Optimal solution found.
sage: print('Objective Value: {}'.format(round(opt,3)))
Objective Value: 1.0
sage: [round(x,3) for x in p.get_values(x).values()]
[0.0, 1.0]
sage: p.show()
Maximization:
 x_0 - x_1
Constraints:
 constraint_0: [3.0 \ 4.0][4.0 \ 5.0]x_0 + [1.0 \ 2.0][2.0 \ 3.0]x_1 <= [5.0 \ 6.0][6.0 \ 7.0]
  constraint_1: [2.0 \ 2.0][2.0 \ 2.0]x_0 + [1.0 \ 1.0][1.0 \ 1.0]x_1 <= [3.0 \ 3.0][3.0 \ 3.0]
 constraint_2: [ \ 0.0 \ 0.0][ \ 0.0 \ -1.0]x_0 + [-1.0 \ 0.0][ \ 0.0 \ 0.0]x_1 <= [ \ 0 \ 0][ \ 0 \ 0]
Variables:
  x_0, x_1
```

Most solvers, e.g. the default Sage SDP solver CVXOPT, solve simultaneously the pair of primal and dual problems. Thus we can get the optimizer X of the dual problem as follows, as diagonal blocks, one per each constraint, via  $dual\_variable()$ . E.g.:

```
sage: p.dual_variable(1) # rel tol 2e-03
[ 85555.0 -85555.0]
[-85555.0 85555.0]
```

We can see that the optimal value of the dual is equal (up to numerical noise) to opt.:

```
sage: opt-((p.dual_variable(0) *a3).trace()+(p.dual_variable(1) *b3).trace()) # tol 8e- \leftrightarrow 0.0
```

Dual variable blocks at optimality are orthogonal to "slack variables", that is, matrices  $C - \sum_k x_k A_k$ , cf. (Primal problem) above, available via slack(). E.g.:

```
sage: (p.slack(0)*p.dual_variable(0)).trace() # tol 2e-07
0.0
```

More interesting example, the Lovasz theta of the 7-gon:

```
sage: c=graphs.CycleGraph(7)
sage: c2=c.distance_graph(2).adjacency_matrix()
sage: c3=c.distance_graph(3).adjacency_matrix()
sage: p.<y>=SemidefiniteProgram()
sage: p.add_constraint((1/7)*matrix.identity(7)>=-y[0]*c2-y[1]*c3)
sage: p.set_objective(y[0]*(c2**2).trace()+y[1]*(c3**2).trace())
sage: x=p.solve(); x+1
3.31766...
```

Unlike in the previous example, the slack variable is very far from 0:

```
sage: p.slack(0).trace() # tol 1e-14
1.0
```

The default CVXOPT backend computes with the Real Double Field, for example:

```
sage: p = SemidefiniteProgram(solver='cvxopt')
sage: p.base_ring()
Real Double Field
sage: x = p.new_variable()
sage: 0.5 + 3/2*x[1]
0.5 + 1.5*x_0
```

# 3.1 Linear Variables and Expressions

To make your code more readable, you can construct SDPVariable objects that can be arbitrarily named and indexed. Internally, this is then translated back to the  $x_i$  variables. For example:

```
sage: sdp.<a,b> = SemidefiniteProgram()
sage: a
SDPVariable
sage: 5 + a[1] + 2*b[3]
5 + x_0 + 2*x_1
```

Indices can be any object, not necessarily integers. Multi-indices are also allowed:

```
sage: a[4, 'string', QQ]
x_2
sage: a[4, 'string', QQ] - 7*b[2]
x_2 - 7*x_3
sage: sdp.show()
Maximization:

Constraints:
Variables:
  a[1], b[3], a[(4, 'string', Rational Field)], b[2]
```

# 3.2 Index of functions and methods

Below are listed the methods of SemidefiniteProgram. This module also implements the SDPSolverException exception, as well as the SDPVariable class.

add_constraint()	Adds a constraint to the SemidefiniteProgram		
base_ring()	Return the base ring		
dual_variable()	Return optimal dual variable block		
get_backend()	Return the backend instance used		
get_values()	Return values found by the previous call to solve()		
linear_constraints_pare	Return the parent for all linear constraints		
linear_function()	Construct a new linear function		
linear_functions_parent	Return the parent for all linear functions		
new_variable()	Return an instance of SDPVariable associated to the		
	SemidefiniteProgram		
number_of_constraints(,	Return the number of constraints assigned so far		
<pre>number_of_variables()</pre>	Return the number of variables used so far		
set_objective()	Set the objective of the SemidefiniteProgram		
<pre>set_problem_name()</pre>	Set the name of the SemidefiniteProgram		
slack()	Return the slack variable block at the optimum		
show()	Display the SemidefiniteProgram in a human-readable way		
solve()	Solve the SemidefiniteProgram		
solver_parameter()	Return or define a solver parameter		
sum()	Efficiently compute the sum of a sequence of LinearFunction elements		

## **AUTHORS:**

- Ingolfur Edvardsson (2014/08): added extension for exact computation
- Dima Pasechnik (2014-): supervision, minor fixes, duality

# $\textbf{exception} \ \texttt{sage.numerical.sdp.SDPSolverException}$

 $Bases: \verb|exceptions.RuntimeError| \\$ 

Exception raised when the solver fails.

SDPSolverException is the exception raised when the solver fails.

## **EXAMPLES**:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.sdp import SDPSolverException
sage: SDPSolverException("Error")
SDPSolverException('Error',)
```

# class sage.numerical.sdp.SDPVariable

Bases: sage.structure.element.Element

SDPVariable is a variable used by the class SemidefiniteProgram.

**Warning:** You should not instantiate this class directly. Instead, use SemidefiniteProgram.  $new\_variable()$ .

#### items()

Return the pairs (keys,value) contained in the dictionary.

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: p = SemidefiniteProgram()
sage: v = p.new_variable()
sage: p.set_objective(v[0] + v[1])
```

```
sage: list(v.items())
[(0, x_0), (1, x_1)]
```

# keys()

Return the keys already defined in the dictionary.

**EXAMPLES:** 

```
sage: p = SemidefiniteProgram()
sage: v = p.new_variable()
sage: p.set_objective(v[0] + v[1])
sage: list(v.keys())
[0, 1]
```

#### values()

Return the symbolic variables associated to the current dictionary.

**EXAMPLES:** 

```
sage: p = SemidefiniteProgram()
sage: v = p.new_variable()
sage: p.set_objective(v[0] + v[1])
sage: list(v.values())
[x_0, x_1]
```

#### class sage.numerical.sdp.SDPVariableParent

Bases: sage.structure.parent.Parent

Parent for SDPVariable.

**Warning:** This class is for internal use. You should not instantiate it yourself. Use SemidefiniteProgram.new\_variable() to generate sdp variables.

#### Element

alias of SDPVariable

# class sage.numerical.sdp.SemidefiniteProgram

Bases: sage.structure.sage\_object.SageObject

The SemidefiniteProgram class is the link between Sage, semidefinite programming (SDP) and semidefinite programming solvers.

A Semidefinite Programming (SDP) consists of variables, linear constraints on these variables, and an objective function which is to be maximised or minimised under these constraints.

See the Wikipedia article Semidefinite\_programming for further information on semidefinite programming, and the SDP module for its use in Sage.

#### INPUT:

- solver selects a solver:
  - CVXOPT (solver="CVXOPT"). See the CVXOPT website.
  - If solver=None (default), the default solver is used (see default\_sdp\_solver())
- maximization
  - When set to True (default), the SemidefiniteProgram is defined as a maximization.

- When set to False, the SemidefiniteProgram is defined as a minimization.

#### See also:

• default\_sdp\_solver() - Returns/Sets the default SDP solver.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

Computation of a basic Semidefinite Program:

```
sage: p = SemidefiniteProgram(solver = "cvxopt", maximization=False)
sage: x = p.new_variable()
sage: p.set_objective(x[0] - x[1])
sage: a1 = matrix([[1, 2.], [2., 3.]])
sage: a2 = matrix([[3, 4.], [4., 5.]])
sage: a3 = matrix([[5, 6.], [6., 7.]])
sage: b1 = matrix([[1, 1.], [1., 1.]])
sage: b2 = matrix([[2, 2.], [2., 2.]])
sage: b3 = matrix([[3, 3.], [3., 3.]])
sage: p.add_constraint(a1*x[0] + a2*x[1] <= a3)
sage: p.add_constraint(b1*x[0] + b2*x[1] <= b3)
sage: round(p.solve(), 2)
-3.0</pre>
```

## add\_constraint (linear\_function, name=None)

Adds a constraint to the SemidefiniteProgram.

#### INPUT:

- linear\_function Two different types of arguments are possible:
  - A linear function. In this case, arguments min or max have to be specified.
  - A linear constraint of the form A <= B, A >= B, A <= B <= C, A >= B >= C or A == B. In this case, arguments min and max will be ignored.
- name A name for the constraint.

# EXAMPLES:

Let's solve the following semidefinite program:

```
maximize x+5y subject to \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 2 & 3 \end{pmatrix} x + \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} y \preceq \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ -1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}
```

This SDP can be solved as follows:

```
sage: p = SemidefiniteProgram(maximization=True)
sage: x = p.new_variable()
sage: p.set_objective(x[1] + 5*x[2])
sage: a1 = matrix([[1,2],[2,3]])
sage: a2 = matrix([[1,1],[1,1]])
sage: a3 = matrix([[1,-1],[-1,1]])
sage: p.add_constraint(a1*x[1]+a2*x[2] <= a3)
sage: round(p.solve(),5)
16.2</pre>
```

One can also define double-bounds or equality using the symbol >= or ==:

```
sage: p = SemidefiniteProgram(maximization=True)
sage: x = p.new_variable()
sage: p.set_objective(x[1] + 5*x[2])
sage: a1 = matrix([[1,2],[2,3]])
sage: a2 = matrix([[1,1],[1,1]])
sage: a3 = matrix([[1,-1],[-1,1]])
sage: p.add_constraint(a3 >= a1*x[1] + a2*x[2])
sage: round(p.solve(),5)
16.2
```

#### base\_ring()

Return the base ring.

#### **OUTPUT**:

A ring. The coefficients that the chosen solver supports.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: p = SemidefiniteProgram(solver='cvxopt')
sage: p.base_ring()
Real Double Field
```

## dual\_variable (i, sparse=False)

The *i*-th dual variable.

Available after self.solve() is called, otherwise the result is undefined.

#### INPUT:

• index (integer) - the constraint's id

#### **OUTPUT:**

The matrix of the *i*-th dual variable.

# **EXAMPLES:**

Dual objective value is the same as the primal one:

```
sage: p = SemidefiniteProgram(maximization = False)
sage: x = p.new_variable()
sage: p.set_objective(x[0] - x[1])
sage: a1 = matrix([[1, 2.], [2., 3.]])
sage: a2 = matrix([[3, 4.], [4., 5.]])
sage: a3 = matrix([[5, 6.], [6., 7.]])
sage: b1 = matrix([[1, 1.], [1., 1.]])
sage: b2 = matrix([[2, 2.], [2., 2.]])
sage: b3 = matrix([[3, 3.], [3., 3.]])
sage: p.add_constraint(a1*x[0] + a2*x[1] <= a3)</pre>
sage: p.add_constraint(b1*x[0] + b2*x[1] \le b3)
sage: p.solve()
                                                                          # tol.
→1e-08
-3.0
sage: x = p.get_values(x).values()
sage: -(a3*p.dual_variable(0)).trace()-(b3*p.dual_variable(1)).trace()
→1e-07
-3.0
```

Dual variable is orthogonal to the slack

```
sage: g = sum((p.slack(j)*p.dual_variable(j)).trace() for j in range(2)); g #\_
\to tol 1.2e-08
0.0
```

## gen(i)

Return the linear variable  $x_i$ .

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: sdp = SemidefiniteProgram()
sage: sdp.gen(0)
x_0
sage: [sdp.gen(i) for i in range(10)]
[x_0, x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4, x_5, x_6, x_7, x_8, x_9]
```

#### get\_backend()

Returns the backend instance used.

This might be useful when acces to additional functions provided by the backend is needed.

# **EXAMPLES:**

This example prints a matrix coefficient:

# get\_values (\*lists)

Return values found by the previous call to solve ().

#### INPUT:

• Any instance of SDPVariable (or one of its elements), or lists of them.

# OUTPUT:

- Each instance of SDPVariable is replaced by a dictionary containing the numerical values found for each corresponding variable in the instance.
- Each element of an instance of a SDPVariable is replaced by its corresponding numerical value.

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: p = SemidefiniteProgram(solver = "cvxopt", maximization = False)
sage: x = p.new_variable()
sage: p.set_objective(x[3] - x[5])
sage: a1 = matrix([[1, 2.], [2., 3.]])
sage: a2 = matrix([[3, 4.], [4., 5.]])
sage: a3 = matrix([[5, 6.], [6., 7.]])
sage: b1 = matrix([[1, 1.], [1., 1.]])
sage: b2 = matrix([[2, 2.], [2., 2.]])
```

```
sage: b3 = matrix([[3, 3.], [3., 3.]])
sage: p.add_constraint(a1*x[3] + a2*x[5] <= a3)
sage: p.add_constraint(b1*x[3] + b2*x[5] <= b3)
sage: round(p.solve(),3)
-3.0</pre>
```

To return the optimal value of x[3]:

```
sage: round(p.get_values(x[3]),3)
-1.0
```

To get a dictionary identical to x containing optimal values for the corresponding variables

```
sage: x_sol = p.get_values(x)
sage: x_sol.keys()
[3, 5]
```

Obviously, it also works with variables of higher dimension:

```
sage: x_sol = p.get_values(x)
```

## linear\_constraints\_parent()

Return the parent for all linear constraints.

See linear\_functions for more details.

**EXAMPLES:** 

```
sage: p = SemidefiniteProgram()
sage: p.linear_constraints_parent()
Linear constraints over Real Double Field
```

# $linear_function(x)$

Construct a new linear function.

**EXAMPLES:** 

```
sage: p = SemidefiniteProgram()
sage: p.linear_function({0:1})
x_0
```

#### linear\_functions\_parent()

Return the parent for all linear functions.

**EXAMPLES:** 

```
sage: p = SemidefiniteProgram()
sage: p.linear_functions_parent()
Linear functions over Real Double Field
```

#### new variable (name=")

Returns an instance of SDPVariable associated to the current instance of SemidefiniteProgram.

A new variable x is defined by:

```
sage: p = SemidefiniteProgram()
sage: x = p.new_variable()
```

It behaves exactly as an usual dictionary would. It can use any key argument you may like, as x[5] or x["b"], and has methods items () and keys ().

#### INPUT:

- dim integer. Defines the dimension of the dictionary. If x has dimension 2, its fields will be of the form x [key1] [key2]. Deprecated.
- name string. Associates a name to the variable.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: p = SemidefiniteProgram()
sage: x = p.new_variable()
sage: al = matrix([[1, 2.], [2., 3.]])
sage: p.add_constraint(a1*x[0]+a1*x[3] <= 0)
sage: p.show()
Maximization:

Constraints:
   constraint_0: [1.0 2.0][2.0 3.0]x_0 + [1.0 2.0][2.0 3.0]x_1 <= [0 0][0 0]
Variables:
   x_0, x_1</pre>
```

#### number\_of\_constraints()

Returns the number of constraints assigned so far.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: p = SemidefiniteProgram(solver = "cvxopt")
sage: x = p.new_variable()
sage: a1 = matrix([[1, 2.], [2., 3.]])
sage: a2 = matrix([[3, 4.], [4., 5.]])
sage: a3 = matrix([[5, 6.], [6., 7.]])
sage: b1 = matrix([[1, 1.], [1., 1.]])
sage: b2 = matrix([[2, 2.], [2., 2.]])
sage: b3 = matrix([[3, 3.], [3., 3.]])
sage: p.add_constraint(a1*x[0] + a2*x[1] <= a3)
sage: p.add_constraint(b1*x[0] + b2*x[1] <= b3)
sage: p.add_constraint(b1*x[0] + a2*x[1] <= b3)
sage: p.number_of_constraints()</pre>
```

#### number\_of\_variables()

Returns the number of variables used so far.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: p = SemidefiniteProgram()
sage: a = matrix([[1, 2.], [2., 3.]])
sage: p.add_constraint(a*p[0] - a*p[2] <= 2*a*p[4] )
sage: p.number_of_variables()
3</pre>
```

## set\_objective(obj)

Sets the objective of the SemidefiniteProgram.

# INPUT:

• obj – A semidefinite function to be optimized. ( can also be set to None or 0 when just looking for a feasible solution )

#### **EXAMPLES:**

Let's solve the following semidefinite program:

maximize 
$$x+5y$$
 subject to  $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 2 & 3 \end{pmatrix} x + \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} y \preceq \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ -1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$ 

This SDP can be solved as follows:

```
sage: p = SemidefiniteProgram(maximization=True)
sage: x = p.new_variable()
sage: p.set_objective(x[1] + 5*x[2])
sage: a1 = matrix([[1,2],[2,3]])
sage: a2 = matrix([[1,1],[1,1]])
sage: a3 = matrix([[1,-1],[-1,1]])
sage: p.add_constraint(a1*x[1]+a2*x[2] <= a3)
sage: round(p.solve(),5)
16.2
sage: p.set_objective(None)
sage: _ = p.solve()</pre>
```

#### set\_problem\_name (name)

Sets the name of the SemidefiniteProgram.

#### INPUT:

• name - A string representing the name of the SemidefiniteProgram.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

## show()

Displays the SemidefiniteProgram in a human-readable way.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

When constraints and variables have names

#### slack(i, sparse=False)

Slack of the *i*-th constraint

Available after self.solve() is called, otherwise the result is undefined

#### INPUT:

• index (integer) - the constraint's id.

#### OUTPUT:

The matrix of the slack of the *i*-th constraint

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: p = SemidefiniteProgram(maximization = False)
sage: x = p.new_variable()
sage: p.set_objective(x[0] - x[1])
sage: a1 = matrix([[1, 2.], [2., 3.]])
sage: a2 = matrix([[3, 4.], [4., 5.]])
sage: a3 = matrix([[5, 6.], [6., 7.]])
sage: b1 = matrix([[1, 1.], [1., 1.]])
sage: b2 = matrix([[2, 2.], [2., 2.]])
sage: b3 = matrix([[3, 3.], [3., 3.]])
sage: p.add_constraint(a1*x[0] + a2*x[1] <= a3)</pre>
sage: p.add_constraint(b1*x[0] + b2*x[1] <= b3)</pre>
sage: p.solve()
                                         # tol 1e-08
-3.0
sage: B1 = p.slack(1); B1
                                        # tol 1e-08
[0.0 0.0]
[0.0 0.0]
sage: B1.is_positive_definite()
True
sage: x = p.get_values(x).values()
sage: x[0]*b1 + x[1]*b2 - b3 + B1
                                     # tol 1e-09
[0.0 0.0]
[0.0 0.0]
```

## solve (objective\_only=False)

Solves the SemidefiniteProgram.

#### INPUT:

- objective\_only Boolean variable.
  - When set to True, only the objective function is returned.
  - When set to False (default), the optimal numerical values are stored (takes computational time).

# **OUTPUT**:

The optimal value taken by the objective function.

# solver\_parameter (name, value=None)

Return or define a solver parameter.

The solver parameters are by essence solver-specific, which means their meaning heavily depends on the solver used.

(If you do not know which solver you are using, then you are using CVXOPT).

## INPUT:

• name (string) - the parameter

• value – the parameter's value if it is to be defined, or None (default) to obtain its current value.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: p.<x> = SemidefiniteProgram(solver = "cvxopt", maximization = False)
sage: p.solver_parameter("show_progress", True)
sage: p.solver_parameter("show_progress")
sage: p.set_objective(x[0] - x[1])
sage: a1 = matrix([[1, 2.], [2., 3.]])
sage: a2 = matrix([[3, 4.], [4., 2.]])
sage: a3 = matrix([[5, 6.], [6., 7.]])
sage: b1 = matrix([[1, 1.], [1., 1.]])
sage: b2 = matrix([[2, 2.], [2., 1.]])
sage: b3 = matrix([[3, 3.], [3., 3.]])
sage: p.add_constraint(a1*x[0] + a2*x[1] <= a3)</pre>
sage: p.add_constraint(b1*x[0] + b2*x[1] <= b3)</pre>
sage: round(p.solve(),4)
    pcost
             dcost
                           gap pres dres k/t
0: 1...
Optimal solution found.
-11.0
```

## $\mathbf{sum}\left(L\right)$

Efficiently computes the sum of a sequence of LinearFunction elements.

## INPUT:

• L - list of LinearFunction instances.

**Note:** The use of the regular sum function is not recommended as it is much less efficient than this one.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: p = SemidefiniteProgram()
sage: v = p.new_variable()
```

The following command:

```
sage: s = p.sum(v[i] for i in range(90))
```

is much more efficient than:

```
sage: s = sum(v[i] for i in range(90))
```

Sage Reference Manual: Numerical Optimization, Release 8.3					

# LINEAR FUNCTIONS AND CONSTRAINTS

This module implements linear functions (see *LinearFunction*) in formal variables and chained (in)equalities between them (see *LinearConstraint*). By convention, these are always written as either equalities or less-or-equal. For example:

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram()
sage: x = p.new_variable()
sage: f = 1 + x[1] + 2*x[2]; f # a linear function
1 + x_0 + 2*x_1
sage: type(f)
<type 'sage.numerical.linear_functions.LinearFunction'>

sage: c = (0 <= f); c # a constraint
0 <= 1 + x_0 + 2*x_1
sage: type(c)
<type 'sage.numerical.linear_functions.LinearConstraint'>
```

Note that you can use this module without any reference to linear programming, it only implements linear functions over a base ring and constraints. However, for ease of demonstration we will always construct them out of linear programs (see mip).

Constraints can be equations or (non-strict) inequalities. They can be chained:

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram()
sage: x = p.new_variable()
sage: x[0] == x[1] == x[2] == x[3]
x_0 == x_1 == x_2 == x_3

sage: ieq_01234 = x[0] <= x[1] <= x[2] <= x[3] <= x[4]
sage: ieq_01234
x_0 <= x_1 <= x_2 <= x_3 <= x_4</pre>
```

If necessary, the direction of inequality is flipped to always write inequalities as less or equal:

```
sage: x[5] >= ieq_01234
x_0 <= x_1 <= x_2 <= x_3 <= x_4 <= x_5

sage: (x[5] <= x[6]) >= ieq_01234
x_0 <= x_1 <= x_2 <= x_3 <= x_4 <= x_5 <= x_6
sage: (x[5] <= x[6]) <= ieq_01234
x_5 <= x_6 <= x_0 <= x_1 <= x_2 <= x_3 <= x_4</pre>
```

**Warning:** The implementation of chained inequalities uses a Python hack to make it work, so it is not completely robust. In particular, while constants are allowed, no two constants can appear next to each other. The following does not work for example:

```
sage: x[0] <= 3 <= 4
True</pre>
```

If you really need this for some reason, you can explicitly convert the constants to a LinearFunction:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.linear_functions import LinearFunctionsParent
sage: LF = LinearFunctionsParent(QQ)
sage: x[1] <= LF(3) <= LF(4)
x_1 <= 3 <= 4</pre>
```

## class sage.numerical.linear\_functions.LinearConstraint

Bases: sage.numerical.linear\_functions.LinearFunctionOrConstraint

A class to represent formal Linear Constraints.

A Linear Constraint being an inequality between two linear functions, this class lets the user write  $LinearFunction1 \le LinearFunction2$  to define the corresponding constraint, which can potentially involve several layers of such inequalities (A <= B <= C), or even equalities like A == B == C.

Trivial constraints (meaning that they have only one term and no relation) are also allowed. They are required for the coercion system to work.

**Warning:** This class has no reason to be instantiated by the user, and is meant to be used by instances of <code>MixedIntegerLinearProgram</code>.

#### INPUT:

- parent the parent, a LinearConstraintsParent\_class
- terms a list/tuple/iterable of two or more linear functions (or things that can be converted into linear functions).
- equality boolean (default: False). Whether the terms are the entries of a chained less-or-equal (<=) inequality or a chained equality.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram()
sage: b = p.new_variable()
sage: b[2]+2*b[3] <= b[8]-5
x_0 + 2*x_1 <= -5 + x_2</pre>
```

# equals (left, right)

Compare left and right.

#### **OUTPUT**:

Boolean. Whether all terms of left and right are equal. Note that this is stronger than mathematical equivalence of the relations.

# EXAMPLES:

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram()
sage: x = p.new_variable()
```

```
sage: (x[1] + 1 >= 2).equals(3/3 + 1*x[1] + 0*x[2] >= 8/4)
True
sage: (x[1] + 1 >= 2).equals(x[1] + 1-1 >= 1-1)
False
```

#### equations()

Iterate over the unchained(!) equations

**OUTPUT:** 

An iterator over pairs (lhs, rhs) such that the individual equations are lhs == rhs.

**EXAMPLES:** 

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram()
sage: b = p.new_variable()
sage: eqns = 1 == b[0] == b[2] == 3 == b[3]; eqns
1 == x_0 == x_1 == 3 == x_2
sage: for lhs, rhs in eqns.equations():
....: print(str(lhs) + ' == ' + str(rhs))
1 == x_0
x_0 == x_1
x_1 == 3
3 == x_2
```

## inequalities()

Iterate over the unchained(!) inequalities

**OUTPUT**:

An iterator over pairs (lhs, rhs) such that the individual equations are lhs <= rhs.

**EXAMPLES:** 

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram()
sage: b = p.new_variable()
sage: ieq = 1 <= b[0] <= b[2] <= 3 <= b[3]; ieq
1 <= x_0 <= x_1 <= 3 <= x_2

sage: for lhs, rhs in ieq.inequalities():
...: print(str(lhs) + ' <= ' + str(rhs))
1 <= x_0
x_0 <= x_1
x_1 <= 3
3 <= x_2</pre>
```

#### is\_equation()

Whether the constraint is a chained equation

**OUTPUT**:

Boolean.

**EXAMPLES:** 

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram()
sage: b = p.new_variable()
sage: (b[0] == b[1]).is_equation()
True
```

```
sage: (b[0] <= b[1]).is_equation()
False</pre>
```

## is\_less\_or\_equal()

Whether the constraint is a chained less-or\_equal inequality

**OUTPUT**:

Boolean.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram()
sage: b = p.new_variable()
sage: (b[0] == b[1]).is_less_or_equal()
False
sage: (b[0] <= b[1]).is_less_or_equal()
True</pre>
```

#### is\_trivial()

Test whether the constraint is trivial.

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram()
sage: LC = p.linear_constraints_parent()
sage: ieq = LC(1,2); ieq
1 <= 2
sage: ieq.is_trivial()
False

sage: ieq = LC(1); ieq
trivial constraint starting with 1
sage: ieq.is_trivial()
True</pre>
```

sage.numerical.linear\_functions.LinearConstraintsParent (linear\_functions\_parent)
Return the parent for linear functions over base\_ring.

The output is cached, so only a single parent is ever constructed for a given base ring.

#### INPUT:

• linear\_functions\_parent - a *LinearFunctionsParent\_class*. The type of linear functions that the constraints are made out of.

#### **OUTPUT:**

The parent of the linear constraints with the given linear functions.

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.linear_functions import (
....: LinearFunctionsParent, LinearConstraintsParent)
sage: LF = LinearFunctionsParent(QQ)
sage: LinearConstraintsParent(LF)
Linear constraints over Rational Field
```

class sage.numerical.linear\_functions.LinearConstraintsParent\_class
 Bases: sage.structure.parent.Parent

Parent for LinearConstraint

Warning: This class has no reason to be instantiated by the user, and is meant to be used by instances of <code>MixedIntegerLinearProgram</code>. Also, use the <code>LinearConstraintsParent()</code> factory function.

## INPUT/OUTPUT:

See LinearFunctionsParent()

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram()
sage: LC = p.linear_constraints_parent(); LC
Linear constraints over Real Double Field
sage: from sage.numerical.linear_functions import LinearConstraintsParent
sage: LinearConstraintsParent(p.linear_functions_parent()) is LC
True
```

## linear\_functions\_parent()

Return the parent for the linear functions

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: LC = MixedIntegerLinearProgram().linear_constraints_parent()
sage: LC.linear_functions_parent()
Linear functions over Real Double Field
```

#### class sage.numerical.linear\_functions.LinearFunction

Bases: sage.numerical.linear\_functions.LinearFunctionOrConstraint

An elementary algebra to represent symbolic linear functions.

**Warning:** You should never instantiate *LinearFunction* manually. Use the element constructor in the parent instead.

# **EXAMPLES:**

For example, do this:

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram()
sage: parent = p.linear_functions_parent()
sage: parent({0 : 1, 3 : -8})
x_0 - 8*x_3
```

#### instead of this:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.linear_functions import LinearFunction
sage: LinearFunction(p.linear_functions_parent(), {0 : 1, 3 : -8})
x_0 - 8*x_3
```

#### coefficient(x)

Return one of the coefficients.

#### INPUT:

• x - a linear variable or an integer. If an integer i is passed, then  $x_i$  is used as linear variable.

#### **OUTPUT:**

A base ring element. The coefficient of x in the linear function. Pass -1 for the constant term.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: mip.<b> = MixedIntegerLinearProgram()
sage: lf = -8 * b[3] + b[0] - 5; lf
-5 - 8*x_0 + x_1
sage: lf.coefficient(b[3])
-8.0
sage: lf.coefficient(0)  # x_0 is b[3]
-8.0
sage: lf.coefficient(4)
0.0
sage: lf.coefficient(-1)
-5.0
```

#### dict()

Return the dictionary corresponding to the Linear Function.

#### **OUTPUT**:

The linear function is represented as a dictionary. The value are the coefficient of the variable represented by the keys ( which are integers ). The key -1 corresponds to the constant term.

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram()
sage: LF = p.linear_functions_parent()
sage: lf = LF({0 : 1, 3 : -8})
sage: lf.dict()
{0: 1.0, 3: -8.0}
```

## equals (left, right)

Logically compare left and right.

#### **OUTPUT**:

Boolean.

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram()
sage: x = p.new_variable()
sage: (x[1] + 1).equals(3/3 + 1*x[1] + 0*x[2])
True
```

#### is\_zero()

Test whether self is zero.

#### **OUTPUT:**

Boolean.

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram()
sage: x = p.new_variable()
sage: (x[1] - x[1] + 0*x[2]).is_zero()
True
```

#### iteritems()

Iterate over the index, coefficient pairs

#### **OUTPUT**:

An iterator over the (key, coefficient) pairs. The keys are integers indexing the variables. The key -1 corresponds to the constant term.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver = 'ppl')
sage: x = p.new_variable()
sage: f = 0.5 + 3/2*x[1] + 0.6*x[3]
sage: for id, coeff in f.iteritems():
...: print('id = {} coeff = {}'.format(id, coeff))
id = 0 coeff = 3/2
id = 1 coeff = 3/5
id = -1 coeff = 1/2
```

## class sage.numerical.linear\_functions.LinearFunctionOrConstraint

Bases: sage.structure.element.ModuleElement

Base class for LinearFunction and LinearConstraint.

This class exists solely to implement chaining of inequalities in constraints.

```
sage.numerical.linear_functions.LinearFunctionsParent(base_ring)
```

Return the parent for linear functions over base\_ring.

The output is cached, so only a single parent is ever constructed for a given base ring.

#### INPUT:

• base ring – a ring. The coefficient ring for the linear functions.

#### **OUTPUT:**

The parent of the linear functions over base\_ring.

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.linear_functions import LinearFunctionsParent
sage: LinearFunctionsParent(QQ)
Linear functions over Rational Field
```

#### class sage.numerical.linear\_functions.LinearFunctionsParent\_class

Bases: sage.structure.parent.Parent

The parent for all linear functions over a fixed base ring.

Warning: You should use LinearFunctionsParent () to construct instances of this class.

#### INPUT/OUTPUT:

See LinearFunctionsParent()

```
sage: from sage.numerical.linear_functions import LinearFunctionsParent_class
sage: LinearFunctionsParent_class
<type 'sage.numerical.linear_functions.LinearFunctionsParent_class'>
```

#### qen(i)

Return the linear variable  $x_i$ .

#### INPUT:

• i – non-negative integer.

#### **OUTPUT**:

The linear function  $x_i$ .

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: LF = MixedIntegerLinearProgram().linear_functions_parent()
sage: LF.gen(23)
x_23
```

# set\_multiplication\_symbol(symbol='\*')

Set the multiplication symbol when pretty-printing linear functions.

#### INPUT:

• symbol – string, default: '\*'. The multiplication symbol to be used.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram()
sage: x = p.new_variable()
sage: f = -1-2*x[0]-3*x[1]
sage: LF = f.parent()
sage: LF._get_multiplication_symbol()
'*'
sage: f
-1 - 2*x_0 - 3*x_1
sage: LF.set_multiplication_symbol(' ')
sage: f
-1 - 2 x_0 - 3 x_1
sage: LF.set_multiplication_symbol()
sage: f
-1 - 2 x_0 - 3 x_1
```

# tensor (free\_module)

Return the tensor product with free\_module.

#### INPUT:

• free\_module - vector space or matrix space over the same base ring.

# **OUTPUT:**

Instance of sage.numerical.linear\_tensor.LinearTensorParent\_class.

```
sage: LF = MixedIntegerLinearProgram().linear_functions_parent()
sage: LF.tensor(RDF^3)
Tensor product of Vector space of dimension 3 over Real Double Field
and Linear functions over Real Double Field
sage: LF.tensor(QQ^2)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: base rings must match
```

```
sage.numerical.linear_functions.is_LinearConstraint(x)
```

Test whether x is a linear constraint

#### INPUT:

• x - anything.

# **OUTPUT**:

Boolean.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram()
sage: x = p.new_variable()
sage: ieq = (x[0] <= x[1])
sage: from sage.numerical.linear_functions import is_LinearConstraint
sage: is_LinearConstraint(ieq)
True
sage: is_LinearConstraint('a string')
False</pre>
```

# sage.numerical.linear\_functions.is\_LinearFunction(x)

Test whether x is a linear function

## INPUT:

• x - anything.

#### **OUTPUT**:

Boolean.

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram()
sage: x = p.new_variable()
sage: from sage.numerical.linear_functions import is_LinearFunction
sage: is_LinearFunction(x[0] - 2*x[2])
True
sage: is_LinearFunction('a string')
False
```

Sage Reference Manual: Numerical Optimization, Release 8.3					

# MATRIX/VECTOR-VALUED LINEAR FUNCTIONS: PARENTS

In Sage, matrices assume that the base is a ring. Hence, we cannot construct matrices whose entries are linear functions in Sage. Really, they should be thought of as the tensor product of the R-module of linear functions and the R-module of vector/matrix spaces (R is QQ or RDF for our purposes).

You should not construct any tensor products by calling the parent directly. This is also why none of the classes are imported in the global namespace. The come into play whenever you have vector or matrix MIP linear expressions/constraints. The intended way to construct them is implicitly by acting with vectors or matrices on linear functions. For example:

```
sage: mip.<x> = MixedIntegerLinearProgram('ppl')  # base ring is QQ
sage: 3 + x[0] + 2*x[1]  # a linear function
3 + x_0 + 2*x_1
sage: x[0] * vector([3,4]) + 1  # vector linear function
(1, 1) + (3, 4)*x_0
sage: x[0] * matrix([[3,1],[4,0]]) + 1  # matrix linear function
[1 + 3*x_0 x_0]
[4*x_0 1 ]
```

Internally, all linear functions are stored as a dictionary whose

- keys are the index of the linear variable (and -1 for the constant term)
- values are the coefficient of that variable. That is, a number for linear functions, a vector for vector-valued functions, etc.

The entire dictionary can be accessed with the <code>dict()</code> method. For convenience, you can also retrieve a single coefficient with <code>coefficient()</code>. For example:

```
sage: mip.<b> = MixedIntegerLinearProgram()
sage: f_scalar = (3 + b[7] + 2*b[9]); f_scalar
3 + x_0 + 2*x_1
sage: f_scalar.dict()
{-1: 3.0, 0: 1.0, 1: 2.0}
sage: f_scalar.dict()[1]
2.0
sage: f_scalar.coefficient(b[9])
2.0
sage: f_scalar.coefficient(1)
2.0

sage: f_vector = b[7] * vector([3,4]) + 1; f_vector
(1.0, 1.0) + (3.0, 4.0)*x_0
sage: f_vector.coefficient(-1)
(1.0, 1.0)
sage: f_vector.coefficient(b[7])
```

```
(3.0, 4.0)
sage: f_vector.coefficient(0)
(3.0, 4.0)
sage: f_vector.coefficient(1)
(0.0, 0.0)
sage: f_{matrix} = b[7] * matrix([[0,1], [2,0]]) + b[9] - 3; f_{matrix}
[-3 + x_1 x_0
[2*x_0 -3 + x_1]
sage: f_matrix.coefficient(-1)
[-3.0 0.0]
[0.0 - 3.0]
sage: f_matrix.coefficient(0)
[0.0 1.0]
[2.0 0.0]
sage: f_matrix.coefficient(1)
[1.0 0.0]
[0.0 1.0]
```

Just like sage.numerical.linear\_functions, (in)equalities become symbolic inequalities. See linear\_tensor\_constraints for details.

**Note:** For brevity, we just use LinearTensor in class names. It is understood that this refers to the above tensor product construction.

Return the parent for the tensor product over the common  $base\_ring$ .

The output is cached, so only a single parent is ever constructed for a given base ring.

#### INPUT:

- free\_module\_parent module. A free module, like vector or matrix space.
- linear\_functions\_parent linear functions. The linear functions parent.

# **OUTPUT:**

The parent of the tensor product of a free module and linear functions over a common base ring.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

Bases: sage.structure.parent.Parent

The parent for all linear functions over a fixed base ring.

Warning: You should use LinearTensorParent () to construct instances of this class.

#### INPUT/OUTPUT:

See LinearTensorParent ()

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.linear_tensor import LinearTensorParent_class
sage: LinearTensorParent_class
<class 'sage.numerical.linear_tensor.LinearTensorParent_class'>
```

#### Element

alias of LinearTensor

#### free\_module()

Return the linear functions.

See also free module().

#### **OUTPUT**:

Parent of the linear functions, one of the factors in the tensor product construction.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: mip.<x> = MixedIntegerLinearProgram()
sage: lt = x[0] * vector(RDF, [1,2])
sage: lt.parent().free_module()
Vector space of dimension 2 over Real Double Field
sage: lt.parent().free_module() is vector(RDF, [1,2]).parent()
True
```

#### is\_matrix\_space()

Return whether the free module is a matrix space.

#### OUTPUT:

Boolean. Whether the free module () factor in the tensor product is a matrix space.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: mip = MixedIntegerLinearProgram()
sage: LF = mip.linear_functions_parent()
sage: LF.tensor(RDF^2).is_matrix_space()
False
sage: LF.tensor(RDF^(2,2)).is_matrix_space()
True
```

#### is\_vector\_space()

Return whether the free module is a vector space.

#### OUTPUT

Boolean. Whether the free module () factor in the tensor product is a vector space.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: mip = MixedIntegerLinearProgram()
sage: LF = mip.linear_functions_parent()
sage: LF.tensor(RDF^2).is_vector_space()
```

```
True
sage: LF.tensor(RDF^(2,2)).is_vector_space()
False
```

#### linear functions()

Return the linear functions.

See also free module().

#### **OUTPUT**:

Parent of the linear functions, one of the factors in the tensor product construction.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: mip.<x> = MixedIntegerLinearProgram()
sage: lt = x[0] * vector([1,2])
sage: lt.parent().linear_functions()
Linear functions over Real Double Field
sage: lt.parent().linear_functions() is mip.linear_functions_parent()
True
```

## sage.numerical.linear\_tensor.is\_LinearTensor(x)

Test whether x is a tensor product of linear functions with a free module.

#### INPUT:

• x - anything.

## **OUTPUT**:

Boolean.

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram()
sage: x = p.new_variable(nonnegative=False)
sage: from sage.numerical.linear_tensor import is_LinearTensor
sage: is_LinearTensor(x[0] - 2*x[2])
False
sage: is_LinearTensor('a string')
False
```

# MATRIX/VECTOR-VALUED LINEAR FUNCTIONS: ELEMENTS

Here is an example of a linear function tensored with a vector space:

```
sage: mip.<x> = MixedIntegerLinearProgram('ppl') # base ring is QQ
sage: lt = x[0] * vector([3,4]) + 1; lt
(1, 1) + (3, 4)*x_0
sage: type(lt)
<type 'sage.numerical.linear_tensor_element.LinearTensor'>
```

```
class sage.numerical.linear_tensor_element.LinearTensor
```

Bases: sage.structure.element.ModuleElement

A linear function tensored with a free module

**Warning:** You should never instantiate *LinearTensor* manually. Use the element constructor in the parent instead.

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: parent = MixedIntegerLinearProgram().linear_functions_parent().tensor(RDF^2)
sage: parent({0: [1,2], 3: [-7,-8]})
(1.0, 2.0)*x_0 + (-7.0, -8.0)*x_3
```

#### coefficient(x)

Return one of the coefficients.

#### INPUT:

• x – a linear variable or an integer. If an integer i is passed, then  $x_i$  is used as linear variable. Pass -1 for the constant term.

#### **OUTPUT**:

A constant, that is, an element of the free module factor. The coefficient of x in the linear function.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: mip.<b> = MixedIntegerLinearProgram()
sage: lt = vector([1,2]) * b[3] + vector([4,5]) * b[0] - 5; lt
(-5.0, -5.0) + (1.0, 2.0)*x_0 + (4.0, 5.0)*x_1
sage: lt.coefficient(b[3])
(1.0, 2.0)
sage: lt.coefficient(0)  # x_0 is b[3]
(1.0, 2.0)
sage: lt.coefficient(4)
```

```
(0.0, 0.0)
sage: lt.coefficient(-1)
(-5.0, -5.0)
```

## dict()

Return the dictionary corresponding to the tensor product.

## **OUTPUT**:

The linear function tensor product is represented as a dictionary. The value are the coefficient (free module elements) of the variable represented by the keys (which are integers). The key -1 corresponds to the constant term.

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram().linear_functions_parent().tensor(RDF^2)
sage: lt = p({0:[1,2], 3:[4,5]})
sage: lt.dict()
{0: (1.0, 2.0), 3: (4.0, 5.0)}
```

# CONSTRAINTS ON LINEAR FUNCTIONS TENSORED WITH A FREE MODULE

Here is an example of a vector-valued linear function:

```
sage: mip.<x> = MixedIntegerLinearProgram('ppl') # base ring is QQ
sage: x[0] * vector([3,4]) + 1 # vector linear function
(1, 1) + (3, 4)*x_0
```

Just like linear\_functions, (in)equalities become symbolic inequalities:

Bases: sage.structure.element.Element

Formal constraint involving two module-valued linear functions.

**Note:** In the code, we use "linear tensor" as abbreviation for the tensor product (over the common base ring) of a *linear function* and a free module like a vector/matrix space.

**Warning:** This class has no reason to be instantiated by the user, and is meant to be used by instances of <code>MixedIntegerLinearProgram</code>.

# INPUT:

- parent the parent, a LinearTensorConstraintsParent\_class
- lhs, rhs two sage.numerical.linear\_tensor\_element.LinearTensor. The left and right hand side of the constraint (in)equality.

• equality - boolean (default: False). Whether the constraint is an equality. If False, it is a <= inequality.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: mip.<b> = MixedIntegerLinearProgram()
sage: (b[2]+2*b[3]) * vector([1,2]) <= b[8] * vector([2,3]) - 5
(1.0, 2.0)*x_0 + (2.0, 4.0)*x_1 <= (-5.0, -5.0) + (2.0, 3.0)*x_2</pre>
```

#### is\_equation()

Whether the constraint is a chained equation

**OUTPUT**:

Boolean.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: mip.<b> = MixedIntegerLinearProgram()
sage: (b[0] * vector([1,2]) == 0).is_equation()
True
sage: (b[0] * vector([1,2]) >= 0).is_equation()
False
```

#### is\_less\_or\_equal()

Whether the constraint is a chained less-or\_equal inequality

**OUTPUT:** 

Boolean.

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: mip.<b> = MixedIntegerLinearProgram()
sage: (b[0] * vector([1,2]) == 0).is_less_or_equal()
False
sage: (b[0] * vector([1,2]) >= 0).is_less_or_equal()
True
```

# ${\tt lhs}\,(\,)$

Return the left side of the (in)equality.

# **OUTPUT**:

Instance of sage.numerical.linear\_tensor\_element.LinearTensor. A linear function valued in a free module.

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: mip.<x> = MixedIntegerLinearProgram()
sage: (x[0] * vector([1,2]) == 0).lhs()
(1.0, 2.0)*x_0
```

#### rhs (

Return the right side of the (in)equality.

#### **OUTPUT**:

Instance of sage.numerical.linear\_tensor\_element.LinearTensor. A linear function valued in a free module.

```
sage: mip.<x> = MixedIntegerLinearProgram()
sage: (x[0] * vector([1,2]) == 0).rhs()
(0.0, 0.0)
```

sage.numerical.linear\_tensor\_constraints.LinearTensorConstraintsParent (linear\_functions\_parent)
Return the parent for linear functions over base\_ring.

The output is cached, so only a single parent is ever constructed for a given base ring.

### INPUT:

• linear\_functions\_parent - a *LinearFunctionsParent\_class*. The type of linear functions that the constraints are made out of.

### **OUTPUT:**

The parent of the linear constraints with the given linear functions.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

class sage.numerical.linear\_tensor\_constraints.LinearTensorConstraintsParent\_class(linear\_tensor)
Bases: sage.structure.parent.Parent

Parent for LinearTensorConstraint

Warning: This class has no reason to be instantiated by the user, and is meant to be used by instances of <code>MixedIntegerLinearProgram</code>. Also, use the <code>LinearTensorConstraintsParent()</code> factory function.

## INPUT/OUTPUT:

See LinearTensorConstraintsParent()

#### Element

alias of LinearTensorConstraint

### linear functions()

Return the parent for the linear functions

**OUTPUT:** 

Instance of sage.numerical.linear\_functions.LinearFunctionsParent\_class.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: mip.<x> = MixedIntegerLinearProgram()
sage: ieq = (x[0] * vector([1,2]) >= 0)
sage: ieq.parent().linear_functions()
Linear functions over Real Double Field
```

## linear\_tensors()

Return the parent for the linear functions

### **OUTPUT**:

Instance of sage.numerical.linear\_tensor.LinearTensorParent\_class.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: mip.<x> = MixedIntegerLinearProgram()
sage: ieq = (x[0] * vector([1,2]) >= 0)
sage: ieq.parent().linear_tensors()
Tensor product of Vector space of dimension 2 over Real Double
Field and Linear functions over Real Double Field
```

sage.numerical.linear\_tensor\_constraints.is\_LinearTensorConstraint(x)

Test whether x is a constraint on module-valued linear functions.

# INPUT:

• x - anything.

## **OUTPUT**:

Boolean.

# NUMERICAL ROOT FINDING AND OPTIMIZATION

### AUTHOR:

• William Stein (2007): initial version

• Nathann Cohen (2008): Bin Packing

# 8.1 Functions and Methods

sage.numerical.optimize.binpacking (items, maximum=1, k=None, solver=None, verbose=0) Solve the bin packing problem.

The Bin Packing problem is the following:

Given a list of items of weights  $p_i$  and a real value k, what is the least number of bins such that all the items can be packed in the bins, while ensuring that the sum of the weights of the items packed in each bin is at most k?

For more informations, see Wikipedia article Bin packing problem.

Two versions of this problem are solved by this algorithm:

- Is it possible to put the given items in k bins?
- What is the assignment of items using the least number of bins with the given list of items?

### INPUT:

- items list or dict; either a list of real values (the items' weight), or a dictionary associating to each item its weight.
- maximum (default: 1); the maximal size of a bin
- k integer (default: None); Number of bins
  - When set to an integer value, the function returns a partition of the items into k bins if possible, and raises an exception otherwise.
  - When set to None, the function returns a partition of the items using the least possible number of bins.
- solver (default: None); Specify a Linear Program (LP) solver to be used. If set to None, the default one is used. For more information on LP solvers and which default solver is used, see the method solve() of the class MixedIntegerLinearProgram.
- verbose integer (default: 0); sets the level of verbosity. Set to 0 by default, which means quiet.

# **OUTPUT:**

A list of lists, each member corresponding to a bin and containing either the list of the weights inside it when items is a list of items' weight, or the list of items inside it when items is a dictionary. If there is no solution, an exception is raised (this can only happen when k is specified or if maximum is less than the weight of one item).

## **EXAMPLES:**

Trying to find the minimum amount of boxes for 5 items of weights 1/5, 1/4, 2/3, 3/4, 5/7:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.optimize import binpacking
sage: values = [1/5, 1/3, 2/3, 3/4, 5/7]
sage: bins = binpacking(values)
sage: len(bins)
3
```

Checking the bins are of correct size

```
sage: all(sum(b) <= 1 for b in bins)
True</pre>
```

Checking every item is in a bin

```
sage: b1, b2, b3 = bins
sage: all((v in b1 or v in b2 or v in b3) for v in values)
True
```

And only in one bin

```
sage: sum(len(b) for b in bins) == len(values)
True
```

One way to use only three boxes (which is best possible) is to put 1/5 + 3/4 together in a box, 1/3 + 2/3 in another, and 5/7 by itself in the third one.

Of course, we can also check that there is no solution using only two boxes

```
sage: from sage.numerical.optimize import binpacking
sage: binpacking([0.2,0.3,0.8,0.9], k=2)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: this problem has no solution !
```

We can also provide a dictionary keyed by items and associating to each item its weight. Then, the bins contain the name of the items inside it

```
sage: values = {'a':1/5, 'b':1/3, 'c':2/3, 'd':3/4, 'e':5/7}
sage: bins = binpacking(values)
sage: set(flatten(bins)) == set(values.keys())
True
```

sage.numerical.optimize.find\_fit (data, model, initial\_guess=None, parameters=None, variables=None, solution\_dict=False)

Finds numerical estimates for the parameters of the function model to give a best fit to data.

INPUT:

• data – A two dimensional table of floating point numbers of the form  $[[x_{1,1},x_{1,2},\ldots,x_{1,k},f_1],[x_{2,1},x_{2,2},\ldots,x_{2,k},f_2],\ldots,[x_{n,1},x_{n,2},\ldots,x_{n,k},f_n]]$  given as either a list of lists, matrix, or numpy array.

- model Either a symbolic expression, symbolic function, or a Python function. model has to be a function of the variables  $(x_1, x_2, \dots, x_k)$  and free parameters  $(a_1, a_2, \dots, a_l)$ .
- initial\_guess (default: None) Initial estimate for the parameters  $(a_1, a_2, \dots, a_l)$ , given as either a list, tuple, vector or numpy array. If None, the default estimate for each parameter is 1.
- parameters (default: None) A list of the parameters  $(a_1, a_2, \dots, a_l)$ . If model is a symbolic function it is ignored, and the free parameters of the symbolic function are used.
- variables (default: None) A list of the variables  $(x_1, x_2, \dots, x_k)$ . If model is a symbolic function it is ignored, and the variables of the symbolic function are used.
- solution\_dict (default: False) if True, return the solution as a dictionary rather than an equation.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

First we create some data points of a sine function with some random perturbations:

We define a function with free parameters a, b and c:

```
sage: model(x) = a * sin(b * x - c)
```

We search for the parameters that give the best fit to the data:

```
sage: find_fit(data, model)
[a == 1.21..., b == 0.49..., c == 0.19...]
```

We can also use a Python function for the model:

We search for a formula for the n-th prime number:

## ALGORITHM:

Uses scipy.optimize.leastsq which in turn uses MINPACK's Imdif and Imder algorithms.

```
sage.numerical.optimize.find_local_maximum (f, a, b, tol=1.48e-0.8, maxfun=500)
```

Numerically find a local maximum of the expression f on the interval [a,b] (or [b,a]) along with the point at which the maximum is attained.

Note that this function only finds a *local* maximum, and not the global maximum on that interval – see the examples with find\_local\_maximum().

See the documentation for find\_local\_maximum() for more details and possible workarounds for finding the global minimum on an interval.

```
sage: f = lambda x: x*cos(x)
sage: find_local_maximum(f, 0, 5)
(0.561096338191..., 0.8603335890...)
sage: find_local_maximum(f, 0, 5, tol=0.1, maxfun=10)
(0.561090323458..., 0.857926501456...)
sage: find_local_maximum(8*e^(-x)*sin(x) - 1, 0, 7)
(1.579175535558..., 0.7853981...)
```

sage.numerical.optimize.find\_local\_minimum(f, a, b, tol=1.48e-08, maxfun=500)

Numerically find a local minimum of the expression f on the interval [a, b] (or [b, a]) and the point at which it attains that minimum. Note that f must be a function of (at most) one variable.

Note that this function only finds a *local* minimum, and not the global minimum on that interval – see the examples below.

#### INPUT:

- f a function of at most one variable.
- a, b endpoints of interval on which to minimize self.
- tol the convergence tolerance
- maxfun maximum function evaluations

### **OUTPUT:**

- minval (float) the minimum value that self takes on in the interval [a, b]
- x (float) the point at which self takes on the minimum value

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: f = lambda x: x*cos(x)
sage: find_local_minimum(f, 1, 5)
(-3.28837139559..., 3.4256184695...)
sage: find_local_minimum(f, 1, 5, tol=1e-3)
(-3.28837136189098..., 3.42575079030572...)
sage: find_local_minimum(f, 1, 5, tol=1e-2, maxfun=10)
(-3.28837084598..., 3.4250840220...)
sage: show(plot(f, 0, 20))
sage: find_local_minimum(f, 1, 15)
(-9.4772942594..., 9.5293344109...)
```

Only local minima are found; if you enlarge the interval, the returned minimum may be *larger*! See trac ticket #2607.

```
sage: f(x) = -x*sin(x^2)
sage: find_local_minimum(f, -2.5, -1)
(-2.182769784677722, -2.1945027498534686)
```

Enlarging the interval returns a larger minimum:

```
sage: find_local_minimum(f, -2.5, 2)
(-1.3076194129914434, 1.3552111405712108)
```

One work-around is to plot the function and grab the minimum from that, although the plotting code does not necessarily do careful numerics (observe the small number of decimal places that we actually test):

```
sage: plot(f, (x,-2.5, -1)).ymin()
-2.1827...
sage: plot(f, (x,-2.5, 2)).ymin()
-2.1827...
```

#### ALGORITHM:

Uses scipy.optimize.fminbound which uses Brent's method.

### **AUTHOR:**

• William Stein (2007-12-07)

```
sage.numerical.optimize.find_root(f, a, b, xtol=1e-12, rtol=8.881784197001252e-16, max-
iter=100, full_output=False)
```

Numerically find a root of f on the closed interval [a,b] (or [b,a]) if possible, where f is a function in the one variable. Note: this function only works in fixed (machine) precision, it is not possible to get arbitrary precision approximations with it.

## INPUT:

- f a function of one variable or symbolic equality
- a, b endpoints of the interval
- xtol, rtol the routine converges when a root is known to lie within xtol of the value return. Should be  $\geq 0$ . The routine modifies this to take into account the relative precision of doubles. By default, rtol is 4\*numpy.finfo(float).eps, the minimum allowed value for scipy.optimize.brentq, which is what this method uses underneath. This value is equal to 2.0\*\*-50 for IEEE-754 double precision floats as used by Python.
- maxiter integer; if convergence is not achieved in maxiter iterations, an error is raised. Must be > 0.
- full\_output bool (default: False), if True, also return object that contains information about convergence.

# **EXAMPLES:**

An example involving an algebraic polynomial function:

In Pomerance's book on primes he asserts that the famous Riemann Hypothesis is equivalent to the statement that the function f(x) defined below is positive for all  $x \ge 2.01$ :

```
sage: def f(x):
....: return sqrt(x) * log(x) - abs(Li(x) - prime_pi(x))
```

We find where f equals, i.e., what value that is slightly smaller than 2.01 that could have been used in the formulation of the Riemann Hypothesis:

```
sage: find_root(f, 2, 4, rtol=0.0001)
2.0082...
```

This agrees with the plot:

```
sage: plot(f,2,2.01)
Graphics object consisting of 1 graphics primitive
```

sage.numerical.optimize.linear\_program(c, G, h, A=None, b=None, solver=None) Solves the dual linear programs:

- Minimize c'x subject to Gx + s = h, Ax = b, and  $s \ge 0$  where ' denotes transpose.
- Maximize -h'z b'y subject to G'z + A'y + c = 0 and  $z \ge 0$ .

#### INPUT:

- c − a vector
- G a matrix
- h a vector
- A − a matrix
- b a vector
- solver (optional) solver to use. If None, the cvxopt's lp-solver is used. If it is 'glpk', then glpk's solver is used.

These can be over any field that can be turned into a floating point number.

## **OUTPUT**:

A dictionary sol with keys x, s, y, z corresponding to the variables above:

- sol['x'] the solution to the linear program
- sol['s'] the slack variables for the solution
- sol['z'], sol['y'] solutions to the dual program

### **EXAMPLES:**

First, we minimize  $-4x_1 - 5x_2$  subject to  $2x_1 + x_2 \le 3$ ,  $x_1 + 2x_2 \le 3$ ,  $x_1 \ge 0$ , and  $x_2 \ge 0$ :

```
sage: c=vector(RDF, [-4,-5])
sage: G=matrix(RDF, [[2,1],[1,2],[-1,0],[0,-1]])
sage: h=vector(RDF, [3,3,0,0])
sage: sol=linear_program(c,G,h)
sage: sol['x']
(0.999..., 1.000...)
```

Here we solve the same problem with 'glpk' interface to 'cvxopt':

```
sage: sol=linear_program(c,G,h,solver='glpk')
GLPK Simplex Optimizer...
OPTIMAL LP SOLUTION FOUND
sage: sol['x']
(1.0, 1.0)
```

Next, we maximize x + y - 50 subject to  $50x + 24y \le 2400$ ,  $30x + 33y \le 2100$ ,  $x \ge 45$ , and  $y \ge 5$ :

```
sage.numerical.optimize.minimize(func, x0, gradient=None, hessian=None, algo-
rithm='default', verbose=False, **args)
```

This function is an interface to a variety of algorithms for computing the minimum of a function of several variables.

## INPUT:

- func Either a symbolic function or a Python function whose argument is a tuple with n components
- x0 Initial point for finding minimum.
- gradient Optional gradient function. This will be computed automatically for symbolic functions.
   For Python functions, it allows the use of algorithms requiring derivatives. It should accept a tuple of arguments and return a NumPy array containing the partial derivatives at that point.
- hessian Optional hessian function. This will be computed automatically for symbolic functions. For
  Python functions, it allows the use of algorithms requiring derivatives. It should accept a tuple of arguments
  and return a NumPy array containing the second partial derivatives of the function.
- algorithm String specifying algorithm to use. Options are 'default' (for Python functions, the simplex method is the default) (for symbolic functions bfgs is the default):
  - 'simplex' using the downhill simplex algorithm
  - 'powell' use the modified Powell algorithm
  - 'bfgs' (Broyden-Fletcher-Goldfarb-Shanno) requires gradient
  - 'cq' (conjugate-gradient) requires gradient
  - 'ncg' (newton-conjugate gradient) requires gradient and hessian
- verbose (optional, default: False) print convergence message

**Note:** For additional information on the algorithms implemented in this function, consult SciPy's documentation on optimization and root finding

### **EXAMPLES:**

Minimize a fourth order polynomial in three variables (see the Wikipedia article Rosenbrock\_function):

```
sage: vars = var('x y z')
sage: f = 100*(y-x^2)^2+(1-x)^2+100*(z-y^2)^2+(1-y)^2
sage: minimize(f, [.1,.3,.4]) # abs tol 1e-6
(1.0, 1.0, 1.0)
```

Try the newton-conjugate gradient method; the gradient and hessian are computed automatically:

```
sage: minimize(f, [.1, .3, .4], algorithm="ncg") # abs tol 1e-6
(1.0, 1.0, 1.0)
```

We get additional convergence information with the *verbose* option:

```
sage: minimize(f, [.1, .3, .4], algorithm="ncg", verbose=True)
Optimization terminated successfully.
...
(0.9999999..., 0.999999..., 0.999999...)
```

Same example with just Python functions:

```
sage: def rosen(x): # The Rosenbrock function
...: return sum(100.0r*(x[1r:]-x[:-1r]**2.0r)**2.0r + (1r-x[:-1r])**2.0r)
sage: minimize(rosen, [.1,.3,.4]) # abs tol 3e-5
(1.0, 1.0, 1.0)
```

Same example with a pure Python function and a Python function to compute the gradient:

```
sage: def rosen(x): # The Rosenbrock function
. . . . :
        return sum(100.0r*(x[1r:]-x[:-1r]**2.0r)**2.0r + (1r-x[:-1r])**2.0r)
sage: import numpy
sage: from numpy import zeros
sage: def rosen_der(x):
\dots: xm = x[1r:-1r]
\dots: xm_m1 = x[:-2r]
\dots: xm_p1 = x[2r:]
....: der = zeros(x.shape, dtype=float)
....: der[1r:-1r] = 200r*(xm-xm m1**2r) - 400r*(xm p1 - xm**2r)*xm - 2r*(1r-xm)
....: der[0] = -400r*x[0r]*(x[1r]-x[0r]**2r) - 2r*(1r-x[0])
        der[-1] = 200r*(x[-1r]-x[-2r]**2r)
. . . . :
       return der
sage: minimize(rosen, [.1,.3,.4], gradient=rosen_der, algorithm="bfgs") # abs tol.
→1e-6
(1.0, 1.0, 1.0)
```

sage.numerical.optimize.minimize\_constrained(func, cons, x0, gradient=None, algorithm='default', \*\*args)

Minimize a function with constraints.

## INPUT:

- func Either a symbolic function, or a Python function whose argument is a tuple with n components
- cons constraints. This should be either a function or list of functions that must be positive. Alternatively, the constraints can be specified as a list of intervals that define the region we are minimizing in. If the constraints are specified as functions, the functions should be functions of a tuple with n components (assuming n variables). If the constraints are specified as a list of intervals and there are no constraints for a given variable, that component can be (None, None).
- x0 Initial point for finding minimum
- algorithm Optional, specify the algorithm to use:
  - 'default' default choices
  - 'l-bfgs-b' only effective if you specify bound constraints. See [ZBN1997].
- gradient Optional gradient function. This will be computed automatically for symbolic functions. This is only used when the constraints are specified as a list of intervals.

## **EXAMPLES:**

Let us maximize x+y-50 subject to the following constraints:  $50x+24y \le 2400$ ,  $30x+33y \le 2100$ ,  $x \ge 45$ , and  $y \ge 5$ :

```
sage: y = var('y')
sage: f = lambda p: -p[0]-p[1]+50
sage: c_1 = lambda p: p[0]-45
sage: c_2 = lambda p: p[1]-5
sage: c_3 = lambda p: -50*p[0]-24*p[1]+2400
sage: c_4 = lambda p: -30*p[0]-33*p[1]+2100
sage: a = minimize_constrained(f,[c_1,c_2,c_3,c_4],[2,3])
sage: a
(45.0, 6.25...)
```

Let's find a minimum of sin(xy):

```
sage: x,y = var('x y')
sage: f = sin(x*y)
sage: minimize_constrained(f, [(None, None), (4,10)], [5,5])
(4.8..., 4.8...)
```

Check if L-BFGS-B finds the same minimum:

```
sage: minimize_constrained(f, [(None, None), (4,10)], [5,5], algorithm='l-bfgs-b')
(4.7..., 4.9...)
```

Rosenbrock function (see the Wikipedia article Rosenbrock\_function):



**CHAPTER** 

NINE

# INTERACTIVE SIMPLEX METHOD

This module, meant for **educational purposes only**, supports learning and exploring of the simplex method.

Do you want to solve Linear Programs efficiently? use MixedIntegerLinearProgram instead.

The methods implemented here allow solving Linear Programming Problems (LPPs) in a number of ways, may require explicit (and correct!) description of steps and are likely to be much slower than "regular" LP solvers. If, however, you want to learn how the simplex method works and see what happens in different situations using different strategies, but don't want to deal with tedious arithmetic, this module is for you!

Historically it was created to complement the Math 373 course on Mathematical Programming and Optimization at the University of Alberta, Edmonton, Canada.

### **AUTHORS:**

- Andrey Novoseltsev (2013-03-16): initial version.
- Matthias Koeppe, Peijun Xiao (2015-07-05): allow different output styles.

### **EXAMPLES:**

Most of the module functionality is demonstrated on the following problem.

# Corn & Barley

A farmer has 1000 acres available to grow corn and barley. Corn has a net profit of 10 dollars per acre while barley has a net profit of 5 dollars per acre. The farmer has 1500 kg of fertilizer available with 3 kg per acre needed for corn and 1 kg per acre needed for barley. The farmer wants to maximize profit. (Sometimes we also add one more constraint to make the initial dictionary infeasible: the farmer has to use at least 40% of the available land.)

Using variables C and B for land used to grow corn and barley respectively, in acres, we can construct the following LP problem:

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblem(A, b, c, ["C", "B"], variable_type=">=")
sage: P
LP problem (use typeset mode to see details)
```

It is recommended to copy-paste such examples into your own worksheet, so that you can run these commands with typeset mode on and get

Since it has only two variables, we can solve it graphically:

```
sage: P.plot()
Graphics object consisting of 19 graphics primitives
```

The simplex method can be applied only to problems in standard form, which can be created either directly

```
sage: InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c, ["C", "B"])
LP problem (use typeset mode to see details)
```

or from an already constructed problem of "general type":

```
sage: P = P.standard_form()
```

In this case the problem does not require any modifications to be written in standard form, but this step is still necessary to enable methods related to the simplex method.

The simplest way to use the simplex method is:

```
sage: P.run_simplex_method()
\begin{equation*}
...
The optimal value: $6250$. An optimal solution: $\left(250,\,750\right)$.
```

(This method produces quite long formulas which have been omitted here.) But, of course, it is much more fun to do most of the steps by hand. Let's start by creating the initial dictionary:

```
sage: D = P.initial_dictionary()
sage: D
LP problem dictionary (use typeset mode to see details)
```

Using typeset mode as recommended, you'll see

$$x_3 = 1000 - C - B$$

$$x_4 = 1500 - 3C - B$$

$$z = 0 + 10C + 5B$$

With the initial or any other dictionary you can perform a number of checks:

```
sage: D.is_feasible()
True
sage: D.is_optimal()
False
```

You can look at many of its pieces and associated data:

```
sage: D.basic_variables()
(x3, x4)
sage: D.basic_solution()
(0, 0)
sage: D.objective_value()
0
```

Most importantly, you can perform steps of the simplex method by picking an entering variable, a leaving variable, and updating the dictionary:

```
sage: D.enter("C")
sage: D.leave(4)
sage: D.update()
```

If everything was done correctly, the new dictionary is still feasible and the objective value did not decrease:

```
sage: D.is_feasible()
True
sage: D.objective_value()
5000
```

If you are unsure about picking entering and leaving variables, you can use helper methods that will try their best to tell you what are your next options:

```
sage: D.possible_entering()
[B]
sage: D.possible_leaving()
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: leaving variables can be determined
for feasible dictionaries with a set entering variable
or for dual feasible dictionaries
```

It is also possible to obtain feasible sets and final dictionaries of problems, work with revised dictionaries, and use the dual simplex method!

Note: Currently this does not have a display format for the terminal.

# 9.1 Classes and functions

```
 \textbf{class} \  \, \text{sage.numerical.interactive\_simplex\_method.InteractiveLPProblem} \, (A, b, c, \\ x='x', \\ con-\\ straint\_type='<=', \\ vari-\\ able\_type=", \\ prob-\\ lem\_type='max', \\ base\_ring=None, \\ is\_primal=True, \\ objec-\\ tive\_constant\_term=0)
```

Bases: sage.structure.sage\_object.SageObject

Construct an LP (Linear Programming) problem.

**Note:** This class is for **educational purposes only**: if you want to solve Linear Programs efficiently, use <code>MixedIntegerLinearProgram</code> instead.

This class supports LP problems with "variables on the left" constraints.

INPUT:

- A a matrix of constraint coefficients
- b a vector of constraint constant terms
- c a vector of objective coefficients
- x (default: "x") a vector of decision variables or a string giving the base name
- constraint\_type-(default: "<=") a string specifying constraint type(s): either "<=", ">=", "==", or a list of them
- variable\_type (default: "") a string specifying variable type(s): either ">=", "<=", "" (the empty string), or a list of them, corresponding, respectively, to non-negative, non-positive, and free variables
- problem\_type (default: "max") a string specifying the problem type: "max", "min", "-max", or "-min"
- base\_ring (default: the fraction field of a common ring for all input coefficients) a field to which all
  input coefficients will be converted
- is\_primal (default: True) whether this problem is primal or dual: each problem is of course dual to its own dual, this flag is mostly for internal use and affects default variable names only
- objective\_constant\_term (default: 0) a constant term of the objective

#### **EXAMPLES:**

We will construct the following problem:

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblem(A, b, c, ["C", "B"], variable_type=">=")
```

Same problem, but more explicitly:

```
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblem(A, b, c, ["C", "B"],
....: constraint_type="<=", variable_type=">=")
```

Even more explicitly:

Using the last form you should be able to represent any LP problem, as long as all like terms are collected and in constraints variables and constants are on different sides.

**A**()

Return coefficients of constraints of self, i.e. A.

**OUTPUT:** 

• a matrix

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblem(A, b, c, ["C", "B"], variable_type=">=")
sage: P.constraint_coefficients()
[1 1]
[3 1]
sage: P.A()
[1 1]
[3 1]
```

# Abcx()

Return A, b, c, and x of self as a tuple.

## **OUTPUT**:

a tuple

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblem(A, b, c, ["C", "B"], variable_type=">=")
sage: P.Abcx()
(
[1 1]
[3 1], (1000, 1500), (10, 5), (C, B)
)
```

## add\_constraint (coefficients, constant\_term, constraint\_type='<=')</pre>

Return a new LP problem by adding a constraint to "self".

### INPUT:

- coefficients coefficients of the new constraint
- constant\_term a constant term of the new constraint
- constraint\_type (default: "<=") a string indicating the constraint type of the new constraint

# **OUTPUT**:

• an LP problem

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblem(A, b, c)
sage: P1 = P.add_constraint(([2, 4]), 2000, "<=")
sage: P1.Abcx()
(
[1 1]
[3 1]
[2 4], (1000, 1500, 2000), (10, 5), (x1, x2)
)
sage: P1.constraint_types()
('<=', '<=', '<=')
sage: P.Abcx()</pre>
```

(continued from previous page)

```
(
[1 1]
[3 1], (1000, 1500), (10, 5), (x1, x2)
)
sage: P.constraint_types()
('<=', '<=')
sage: P2 = P.add_constraint(([2, 4, 6]), 2000, "<=")
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
TypeError: number of columns must be the same, not 2 and 3
sage: P3 = P.add_constraint(([2, 4]), 2000, "<")
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: unknown constraint type</pre>
```

**b**()

Return constant terms of constraints of self, i.e. b.

### **OUTPUT**:

· a vector

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblem(A, b, c, ["C", "B"], variable_type=">=")
sage: P.constant_terms()
(1000, 1500)
sage: P.b()
(1000, 1500)
```

## base\_ring()

Return the base ring of self.

**Note:** The base ring of LP problems is always a field.

## **OUTPUT:**

• a ring

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblem(A, b, c, ["C", "B"], variable_type=">=")
sage: P.base_ring()
Rational Field

sage: c = (10, 5.)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblem(A, b, c, ["C", "B"], variable_type=">=")
sage: P.base_ring()
Real Field with 53 bits of precision
```

**c**()

Return coefficients of the objective of self, i.e. c.

#### **OUTPUT**:

· a vector

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblem(A, b, c, ["C", "B"], variable_type=">=")
sage: P.objective_coefficients()
(10, 5)
sage: P.c()
(10, 5)
```

### constant\_terms()

Return constant terms of constraints of self, i.e. b.

### **OUTPUT:**

· a vector

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblem(A, b, c, ["C", "B"], variable_type=">=")
sage: P.constant_terms()
(1000, 1500)
sage: P.b()
(1000, 1500)
```

# constraint\_coefficients()

Return coefficients of constraints of self, i.e. A.

### **OUTPUT**:

• a matrix

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblem(A, b, c, ["C", "B"], variable_type=">=")
sage: P.constraint_coefficients()
[1 1]
[3 1]
sage: P.A()
[1 1]
[3 1]
```

#### constraint types()

Return a tuple listing the constraint types of all rows.

## **OUTPUT**:

· a tuple of strings

### **EXAMPLES:**

## decision\_variables()

Return decision variables of self, i.e. x.

## **OUTPUT**:

· a vector

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblem(A, b, c, ["C", "B"], variable_type=">=")
sage: P.decision_variables()
(C, B)
sage: P.x()
(C, B)
```

#### dual (y=None)

Construct the dual LP problem for self.

## INPUT:

• y – (default: depends on style()) a vector of dual decision variables or a string giving the base name

# **OUTPUT**:

• an InteractiveLPProblem

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblem(A, b, c, ["C", "B"], variable_type=">=")
sage: DP = P.dual()
sage: DP.b() == P.c()
True
sage: DP.dual(["C", "B"]) == P
True
```

## feasible\_set()

Return the feasible set of self.

# **OUTPUT**:

• a Polyhedron

## **EXAMPLES:**

88

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblem(A, b, c, ["C", "B"], variable_type=">=")
sage: P.feasible_set()
A 2-dimensional polyhedron in QQ^2
defined as the convex hull of 4 vertices
```

## is\_bounded()

Check if self is bounded.

#### **OUTPUT:**

• True is self is bounded, False otherwise

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblem(A, b, c, ["C", "B"], variable_type=">=")
sage: P.is_bounded()
True
```

Note that infeasible problems are always bounded:

```
sage: b = (-1000, 1500)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblem(A, b, c, variable_type=">=")
sage: P.is_feasible()
False
sage: P.is_bounded()
True
```

# $is_feasible(*x)$

Check if self or given solution is feasible.

## INPUT:

• (optional) anything that can be interpreted as a valid solution for this problem, i.e. a sequence of values for all decision variables

## OUTPUT:

• True is this problem or given solution is feasible, False otherwise

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblem(A, b, c, variable_type=">=")
sage: P.is_feasible()
True
sage: P.is_feasible(100, 200)
True
sage: P.is_feasible(1000, 200)
False
sage: P.is_feasible([1000, 200])
False
sage: P.is_feasible([1000, 200])
```

(continued from previous page)

```
Traceback (most recent call last):
...

TypeError: given input is not a solution for this problem
```

### is\_negative()

Return True when the problem is of type "-max" or "-min".

#### **EXAMPLES:**

#### is optimal (\*x)

Check if given solution is feasible.

## INPUT:

 anything that can be interpreted as a valid solution for this problem, i.e. a sequence of values for all decision variables

#### **OUTPUT**:

• True is the given solution is optimal, False otherwise

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (15, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblem(A, b, c, variable_type=">=")
sage: P.is_optimal(100, 200)
False
sage: P.is_optimal(500, 0)
True
sage: P.is_optimal(499, 3)
True
sage: P.is_optimal(501, -3)
False
```

# is\_primal()

Check if we consider this problem to be primal or dual.

This distinction affects only some automatically chosen variable names.

# **OUTPUT:**

• boolean

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
```

(continued from previous page)

```
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblem(A, b, c, ["C", "B"], variable_type=">=")
sage: P.is_primal()
True
sage: P.dual().is_primal()
False
```

**m**()

Return the number of constraints of self, i.e. m.

**OUTPUT**:

• an integer

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblem(A, b, c, ["C", "B"], variable_type=">=")
sage: P.n_constraints()
2
sage: P.m()
```

**n**()

Return the number of decision variables of self, i.e. n.

**OUTPUT**:

• an integer

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblem(A, b, c, ["C", "B"], variable_type=">=")
sage: P.n_variables()
2
sage: P.n()
```

## n\_constraints()

Return the number of constraints of self, i.e. m.

**OUTPUT:** 

· an integer

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblem(A, b, c, ["C", "B"], variable_type=">=")
sage: P.n_constraints()
2
sage: P.m()
2
```

#### n variables()

Return the number of decision variables of self, i.e. n.

#### **OUTPUT:**

· an integer

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblem(A, b, c, ["C", "B"], variable_type=">=")
sage: P.n_variables()
2
sage: P.n()
```

## objective\_coefficients()

Return coefficients of the objective of self, i.e. c.

#### **OUTPUT**:

· a vector

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblem(A, b, c, ["C", "B"], variable_type=">=")
sage: P.objective_coefficients()
(10, 5)
sage: P.c()
(10, 5)
```

## objective\_constant\_term()

Return the constant term of the objective.

# OUTPUT:

• a number

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblem(A, b, c, ["C", "B"], variable_type=">=")
sage: P.objective_constant_term()
0
sage: P.optimal_value()
6250
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblem(A, b, c, ["C", "B"],
...: variable_type=">=", objective_constant_term=-1250)
sage: P.objective_constant_term()
-1250
sage: P.optimal_value()
5000
```

## objective\_value(\*x)

Return the value of the objective on the given solution.

# INPUT:

 anything that can be interpreted as a valid solution for this problem, i.e. a sequence of values for all decision variables

### **OUTPUT**:

• the value of the objective on the given solution taking into account objective\_constant\_term() and is\_negative()

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblem(A, b, c, variable_type=">=")
sage: P.objective_value(100, 200)
2000
```

## optimal\_solution()

Return an optimal solution of self.

### **OUTPUT:**

· a vector or None if there are no optimal solutions

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblem(A, b, c, ["C", "B"], variable_type=">=")
sage: P.optimal_solution()
(250, 750)
```

# optimal\_value()

Return the optimal value for self.

### **OUTPUT:**

• a number if the problem is bounded,  $\pm \infty$  if it is unbounded, or None if it is infeasible

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblem(A, b, c, ["C", "B"], variable_type=">=")
sage: P.optimal_value()
6250
```

## plot (\*args, \*\*kwds)

Return a plot for solving self graphically.

# INPUT:

- xmin, xmax, ymin, ymax bounds for the axes, if not given, an attempt will be made to pick reasonable values
- alpha (default: 0.2) determines how opaque are shadows

# OUTPUT:

a plot

This only works for problems with two decision variables. On the plot the black arrow indicates the direction of growth of the objective. The lines perpendicular to it are level curves of the objective. If there are optimal solutions, the arrow originates in one of them and the corresponding level curve is solid: all points of the feasible set on it are optimal solutions. Otherwise the arrow is placed in the center. If the problem is infeasible or the objective is zero, a plot of the feasible set only is returned.

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblem(A, b, c, ["C", "B"], variable_type=">=")
sage: p = P.plot()
sage: p.show()
```

In this case the plot works better with the following axes ranges:

```
sage: p = P.plot(0, 1000, 0, 1500)
sage: p.show()
```

plot\_feasible\_set (xmin=None, xmax=None, ymin=None, ymax=None, alpha=0.2)

Return a plot of the feasible set of self.

## INPUT:

- xmin, xmax, ymin, ymax bounds for the axes, if not given, an attempt will be made to pick reasonable values
- alpha (default: 0.2) determines how opaque are shadows

## **OUTPUT**:

• a plot

This only works for a problem with two decision variables. The plot shows boundaries of constraints with a shadow on one side for inequalities. If the  $feasible\_set()$  is not empty and at least part of it is in the given boundaries, it will be shaded gray and F will be placed in its middle.

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblem(A, b, c, ["C", "B"], variable_type=">=")
sage: p = P.plot_feasible_set()
sage: p.show()
```

In this case the plot works better with the following axes ranges:

```
sage: p = P.plot_feasible_set(0, 1000, 0, 1500)
sage: p.show()
```

# problem\_type()

Return the problem type.

Needs to be used together with is\_negative.

#### **OUTPUT:**

• a string, one of "max", "min".

### standard\_form(transformation=False, \*\*kwds)

Construct the LP problem in standard form equivalent to self.

## INPUT:

- transformation (default: False) if True, a map converting solutions of the problem in standard form to the original one will be returned as well
- you can pass (as keywords only) slack\_variables, auxiliary\_variable, "objective\_name" to the constructor of InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm

### **OUTPUT:**

• an InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm by itself or a tuple with variable transformation as the second component

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblem(A, b, c, variable_type=">=")
sage: DP = P.dual()
sage: DPSF = DP.standard_form()
sage: DPSF.b()
(-10, -5)
sage: DPSF.slack_variables()
(y3, y4)
sage: DPSF = DP.standard_form(slack_variables=["L", "F"])
sage: DPSF.slack_variables()
(L, F)
sage: DPSF, f = DP.standard_form(True)
sage: f
Vector space morphism represented by the matrix:
[1 0]
[0 1]
Domain: Vector space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
Codomain: Vector space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
```

## A more complicated transformation map:

(continued from previous page)

```
[ 0 -1]
Domain: Vector space of dimension 3 over Rational Field
Codomain: Vector space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
sage: PSF.optimal_solution()
(0, 1000, 0)
sage: P.optimal_solution()
(0, 1000)
sage: P.is_optimal(PSF.optimal_solution())
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
TypeError: given input is not a solution for this problem
sage: P.is_optimal(f(PSF.optimal_solution()))
True
sage: PSF.optimal_value()
5042
sage: P.optimal_value()
```

### variable\_types()

Return a tuple listing the variable types of all decision variables.

### **OUTPUT:**

· a tuple of strings

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblem(A, b, c, ["C", "B"], variable_type=[">=", ""])
sage: P.variable_types()
('>=', '')
```

**x**()

Return decision variables of self, i.e. x.

### **OUTPUT:**

· a vector

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblem(A, b, c, ["C", "B"], variable_type=">=")
sage: P.decision_variables()
(C, B)
sage: P.x()
(C, B)
```

class sage.numerical.interactive\_simplex\_method.InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A,

```
b,
c,
x='x',
prob-
lem_type='ma
slack_variable
aux-
il-
iary_variable
base_ring=Na
is_primal=Tra
ob-
jec-
tive_name=Na
ob-
```

jec-

tive\_constant\_

Bases: sage.numerical.interactive\_simplex\_method.InteractiveLPProblem

Construct an LP (Linear Programming) problem in standard form.

**Note:** This class is for **educational purposes only**: if you want to solve Linear Programs efficiently, use <code>MixedIntegerLinearProgram</code> instead.

The used standard form is:

# INPUT:

- A a matrix of constraint coefficients
- b a vector of constraint constant terms
- c a vector of objective coefficients
- x (default: "x") a vector of decision variables or a string the base name giving
- problem\_type (default: "max") a string specifying the problem type: either "max" or "-max"
- slack\_variables (default: depends on style()) a vector of slack variables or a string giving the base name
- auxiliary\_variable (default: same as x parameter with adjoined "0" if it was given as a string, otherwise "x0") the auxiliary name, expected to be the same as the first decision variable for auxiliary problems
- base\_ring (default: the fraction field of a common ring for all input coefficients) a field to which all input coefficients will be converted
- is\_primal (default: True) whether this problem is primal or dual: each problem is of course dual to its own dual, this flag is mostly for internal use and affects default variable names only
- objective\_name a string or a symbolic expression for the objective used in dictionaries, default depends on <code>style()</code>
- objective\_constant\_term (default: 0) a constant term of the objective

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
```

Unlike InteractiveLPProblem, this class does not allow you to adjust types of constraints (they are always "<=") and variables (they are always ">="), and the problem type may only be "max" or "-max". You may give custom names to slack and auxiliary variables, but in most cases defaults should work:

```
sage: P.decision_variables()
(x1, x2)
sage: P.slack_variables()
(x3, x4)
```

add\_constraint (coefficients, constant\_term, slack\_variable=None)

Return a new LP problem by adding a constraint to "self".

## INPUT:

- coefficients coefficients of the new constraint
- constant\_term a constant term of the new constraint
- slack\_variable (default: depends on style()) a string giving the name of the slack variable of the new constraint

### **OUTPUT:**

• an LP problem in standard form

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: P.Abcx()
[1 1]
[3\ 1], (1000,\ 1500), (10,\ 5), (x1,\ x2)
sage: P.slack_variables()
(x3, x4)
sage: P1 = P.add_constraint(([2, 4]), 2000)
sage: P1.Abcx()
[1 1]
[2 4], (1000, 1500, 2000), (10, 5), (x1, x2)
sage: P1.slack_variables()
(x3, x4, x5)
sage: P2 = P.add_constraint(([2, 4]), 2000, slack_variable='c')
sage: P2.slack_variables()
(x3, x4, c)
sage: P3 = P.add_constraint(([2, 4, 6]), 2000)
Traceback (most recent call last):
TypeError: number of columns must be the same, not 2 and 3
```

## auxiliary\_problem(objective\_name=None)

Construct the auxiliary problem for self.

#### INPUT:

• objective\_name – a string or a symbolic expression for the objective used in dictionaries, default depends on <code>style()</code>

## **OUTPUT:**

• an LP problem in standard form

The auxiliary problem with the auxiliary variable  $x_0$  is

$$\begin{aligned} \max & -x_0 \\ -x_0 + A_i x \leq b_i \text{ for all } i \\ x &> 0 \end{aligned} .$$

Such problems are used when the <code>initial\_dictionary()</code> is infeasible.

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1], [-1, -1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500, -400)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: AP = P.auxiliary_problem()
```

## auxiliary\_variable()

Return the auxiliary variable of self.

Note that the auxiliary variable may or may not be among decision\_variables().

# OUTPUT:

• a variable of the coordinate\_ring() of self

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1], [-1, -1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500, -400)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: P.auxiliary_variable()
x0
sage: P.decision_variables()
(x1, x2)
sage: AP = P.auxiliary_problem()
sage: AP.auxiliary_variable()
x0
sage: AP.decision_variables()
(x0, x1, x2)
```

### coordinate ring()

Return the coordinate ring of self.

# **OUTPUT**:

• a polynomial ring over the base\_ring() of self in the auxiliary\_variable(), decision\_variables(), and slack\_variables() with "neglex" order

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1], [-1, -1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500, -400)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: P.coordinate_ring()
Multivariate Polynomial Ring in x0, x1, x2, x3, x4, x5
over Rational Field
sage: P.base_ring()
Rational Field
sage: P.auxiliary_variable()
x0
sage: P.decision_variables()
(x1, x2)
sage: P.slack_variables()
(x3, x4, x5)
```

# $dictionary(*x_B)$

Construct a dictionary for self with given basic variables.

### INPUT:

• basic variables for the dictionary to be constructed

#### **OUTPUT:**

• a dictionary

**Note:** This is a synonym for  $self.revised\_dictionary(x_B).dictionary(), but basic variables are mandatory.$ 

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: D = P.dictionary("x1", "x2")
sage: D.basic_variables()
(x1, x2)
```

# feasible\_dictionary (auxiliary\_dictionary)

Construct a feasible dictionary for self.

## INPUT:

• auxiliary\_dictionary - an optimal dictionary for the auxiliary\_problem() of self with the optimal value 0 and a non-basic auxiliary variable

### **OUTPUT**:

• a feasible dictionary for self

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1], [-1, -1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500, -400)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: AP = P.auxiliary_problem()
```

(continued from previous page)

```
sage: D = AP.initial_dictionary()
sage: D.enter(0)
sage: D.leave(5)
sage: D.update()
sage: D.enter(1)
sage: D.leave(0)
sage: D.update()
sage: D.is_optimal()
True
sage: D.objective_value()
sage: D.basic_solution()
(0, 400, 0)
sage: D = P.feasible_dictionary(D)
sage: D.is_optimal()
False
sage: D.is_feasible()
True
sage: D.objective_value()
sage: D.basic_solution()
(400, 0)
```

# final\_dictionary()

Return the final dictionary of the simplex method applied to self.

See run\_simplex\_method() for the description of possibilities.

## **OUTPUT**:

• a dictionary

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: D = P.final_dictionary()
sage: D.is_optimal()
True
```

## final\_revised\_dictionary()

Return the final dictionary of the revised simplex method applied to self.

See  $run\_revised\_simplex\_method$  () for the description of possibilities.

### **OUTPUT**:

ullet a revised dictionary

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: D = P.final_revised_dictionary()
sage: D.is_optimal()
True
```

#### initial dictionary()

Construct the initial dictionary of self.

The initial dictionary "defines" slack\_variables() in terms of the decision\_variables(), i.e. it has slack variables as basic ones.

### **OUTPUT:**

• a dictionary

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: D = P.initial_dictionary()
```

## inject\_variables (scope=None, verbose=True)

Inject variables of self into scope.

### INPUT:

- scope namespace (default: global)
- verbose if True (default), names of injected variables will be printed

### **OUTPUT:**

none

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: P.inject_variables()
Defining x0, x1, x2, x3, x4
sage: 3*x1 + x2
x2 + 3*x1
```

### objective\_name()

Return the objective name used in dictionaries for this problem.

### **OUTPUT**:

• a symbolic expression

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1], [-1, -1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500, -400)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: P.objective_name()
z
sage: sage.numerical.interactive_simplex_method.style("Vanderbei")
'Vanderbei'
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: P.objective_name()
zeta
```

(continued from previous page)

```
sage: sage.numerical.interactive_simplex_method.style("UAlberta")
'UAlberta'
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c, objective_name="custom")
sage: P.objective_name()
custom
```

## revised\_dictionary(\*x\_B)

Construct a revised dictionary for self.

#### INPUT:

• basic variables for the dictionary to be constructed; if not given, <code>slack\_variables()</code> will be used, perhaps with the <code>auxiliary\_variable()</code> to give a feasible dictionary

#### **OUTPUT:**

• a revised dictionary

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: D = P.revised_dictionary("x1", "x2")
sage: D.basic_variables()
(x1, x2)
```

If basic variables are not given the initial dictionary is constructed:

```
sage: P.revised_dictionary().basic_variables()
(x3, x4)
sage: P.initial_dictionary().basic_variables()
(x3, x4)
```

Unless it is infeasible, in which case a feasible dictionary for the auxiliary problem is constructed:

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1], [-1,-1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500, -400)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: P.initial_dictionary().is_feasible()
False
sage: P.revised_dictionary().basic_variables()
(x3, x4, x0)
```

### run\_revised\_simplex\_method()

Apply the revised simplex method and return all steps.

## **OUTPUT**:

• HtmlFragment with HTML/LATEX code of all encountered dictionaries

**Note:** You can access the final\_revised\_dictionary(), which can be one of the following:

- an optimal dictionary with the auxiliary\_variable() among basic\_variables() and a non-zero optimal value indicating that self is infeasible;
- a non-optimal dictionary that has marked entering variable for which there is no choice of the leaving variable, indicating that self is unbounded;

• an optimal dictionary.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1], [-1, -1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500, -400)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: P.run_revised_simplex_method()
\begin{equation*}
. . .
\end{equation*}
Entering: x_{1}. Leaving: x_{0}.
\begin{equation*}
. . .
\end{equation*}
Entering: x_{5}. Leaving: x_{4}.
\begin{equation*}
. . .
\end{equation*}
Entering: x_{2}. Leaving: x_{3}.
\begin{equation*}
\end{equation*}
The optimal value: 6250. An optimal solution: \left(250, 750\right).
```

## run\_simplex\_method()

Apply the simplex method and return all steps and intermediate states.

## **OUTPUT:**

• HtmlFragment with HTML/IATeX code of all encountered dictionaries

**Note:** You can access the final\_dictionary(), which can be one of the following:

- an optimal dictionary for the auxiliary\_problem() with a non-zero optimal value indicating that self is infeasible;
- a non-optimal dictionary for self that has marked entering variable for which there is no choice of the leaving variable, indicating that self is unbounded;
- an optimal dictionary for self.

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1], [-1, -1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500, -400)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: P.run_simplex_method()
\begin{equation*}
...
\end{equation*}
The initial dictionary is infeasible, solving auxiliary problem.
...
Entering: $x_{0}$. Leaving: $x_{5}$.
...
```

```
Entering: $x_{1}$. Leaving: $x_{0}$.
...
Back to the original problem.
...
Entering: $x_{5}$. Leaving: $x_{4}$.
...
Entering: $x_{2}$. Leaving: $x_{3}$.
...
The optimal value: $6250$. An optimal solution: $\left(250,\,750\right)$.
```

### slack\_variables()

Return slack variables of self.

Slack variables are differences between the constant terms and left hand sides of the constraints.

If you want to give custom names to slack variables, you have to do so during construction of the problem.

#### **OUTPUT**:

• a tuple

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: P.slack_variables()
(x3, x4)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c, ["C", "B"],
...: slack_variables=["L", "F"])
sage: P.slack_variables()
(L, F)
```

# class sage.numerical.interactive\_simplex\_method.LPAbstractDictionary Bases: sage.structure.sage\_object.SageObject

Abstract base class for dictionaries for LP problems.

Instantiating this class directly is meaningless, see LPDictionary and LPRevisedDictionary for useful extensions.

add\_row (nonbasic\_coefficients, constant, basic\_variable=None)

Return a dictionary with an additional row based on a given dictionary.

### INPUT:

- nonbasic\_coefficients—a list of the coefficients for the new row (with which nonbasic variables are subtracted in the relation for the new basic variable)
- constant-the constant term for the new row
- basic\_variable- (default: depends on <code>style()</code>) a string giving the name of the basic variable of the new row

### OUTPUT:

• a new dictionary of the same class

```
sage: A = ([-1, 1, 7], [8, 2, 13], [34, 17, 12])
sage: b = (2, 17, 6)
sage: c = (55/10, 21/10, 14/30)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: D = P.dictionary("x1", "x2", "x4")
sage: D1 = D.add_row([7, 11, 19], 42, basic_variable='c')
sage: D1.row_coefficients("c")
(7, 11, 19)
```

### base\_ring()

Return the base ring of self, i.e. the ring of coefficients.

#### **OUTPUT**:

a ring

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: D = P.initial_dictionary()
sage: D.base_ring()
Rational Field
sage: D = P.revised_dictionary()
sage: D.base_ring()
Rational Field
```

### basic\_solution (include\_slack\_variables=False)

Return the basic solution of self.

The basic solution associated to a dictionary is obtained by setting to zero all nonbasic\_variables(), in which case basic\_variables() have to be equal to constant\_terms() in equations. It may refer to values of decision\_variables() only or include slack\_variables() as well.

#### INPUT:

• include\_slack\_variables - (default: False) if True, values of slack variables will be appended at the end

### OUTPUT:

· a vector

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: D = P.initial_dictionary()
sage: D.basic_solution()
(0, 0)
sage: D.basic_solution(True)
(0, 0, 1000, 1500)
sage: D = P.revised_dictionary()
sage: D.basic_solution()
(0, 0)
```

```
sage: D.basic_solution(True)
(0, 0, 1000, 1500)
```

### basic\_variables()

Return the basic variables of self.

#### **OUTPUT**:

a vector

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: D = P.initial_dictionary()
sage: D.basic_variables()
(x3, x4)
```

#### column coefficients(v)

Return the coefficients of a nonbasic variable.

#### INPUT:

• v – a nonbasic variable of self, can be given as a string, an actual variable, or an integer interpreted as the index of a variable

#### **OUTPUT:**

• a vector of coefficients of a nonbasic variable

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: D = P.revised_dictionary()
sage: D.column_coefficients(1)
(1, 3)
```

### constant\_terms()

Return the constant terms of relations of self.

#### **OUTPUT:**

· a vector.

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: D = P.initial_dictionary()
sage: D.constant_terms()
(1000, 1500)
```

### coordinate\_ring()

Return the coordinate ring of self.

#### **OUTPUT:**

• a polynomial ring in auxiliary\_variable(), decision\_variables(), and slack variables() of self over the base ring()

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: D = P.initial_dictionary()
sage: D.coordinate_ring()
Multivariate Polynomial Ring in x0, x1, x2, x3, x4
over Rational Field
sage: D = P.revised_dictionary()
sage: D.coordinate_ring()
Multivariate Polynomial Ring in x0, x1, x2, x3, x4
over Rational Field
```

### dual\_ratios()

Return ratios used to determine the entering variable based on leaving.

#### **OUTPUT:**

• A list of pairs  $(r_j, x_j)$  where  $x_j$  is a non-basic variable and  $r_j = c_j/a_{ij}$  is the ratio of the objective coefficient  $c_j$  to the coefficient  $a_{ij}$  of  $x_j$  in the relation for the leaving variable  $x_i$ :

$$x_i = b_i - \cdots - a_{ij}x_j - \cdots$$
.

The order of pairs matches the order of  $nonbasic\_variables()$ , but only  $x_j$  with negative  $a_{ij}$  are considered.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1], [-1, -1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500, -400)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: D = P.dictionary(2, 3, 5)
sage: D.leave(3)
sage: D.dual_ratios()
[(5/2, x1), (5, x4)]
sage: D = P.revised_dictionary(2, 3, 5)
sage: D.leave(3)
sage: D.leave(3)
sage: D.dual_ratios()
[(5/2, x1), (5, x4)]
```

#### enter (v)

Set v as the entering variable of self.

### INPUT:

• v – a non-basic variable of self, can be given as a string, an actual variable, or an integer interpreted as the index of a variable. It is also possible to enter None to reset choice.

#### **OUTPUT:**

• none, but the selected variable will be used as entering by methods that require an entering variable and the corresponding column will be typeset in green

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: D = P.initial_dictionary()
sage: D.enter("x1")
```

We can also use indices of variables:

```
sage: D.enter(1)
```

Or variable names without quotes after injecting them:

```
sage: P.inject_variables()
Defining x0, x1, x2, x3, x4
sage: D.enter(x1)
```

The same works for revised dictionaries as well:

```
sage: D = P.revised_dictionary()
sage: D.enter(x1)
```

#### entering()

Return the currently chosen entering variable.

#### **OUTPUT**:

• a variable if the entering one was chosen, otherwise None

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: D = P.initial_dictionary()
sage: D.entering() is None
True
sage: D.enter(1)
sage: D.entering()
x1
```

### entering\_coefficients()

Return coefficients of the entering variable.

### **OUTPUT:**

• a vector

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: D = P.initial_dictionary()
sage: D.enter(1)
sage: D.entering_coefficients()
(1, 3)
```

#### is dual feasible()

Check if self is dual feasible.

#### **OUTPUT:**

• True if all objective\_coefficients() are non-positive, False otherwise

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: D = P.initial_dictionary()
sage: D.is_dual_feasible()
False
sage: D = P.revised_dictionary()
sage: D.is_dual_feasible()
False
```

#### is feasible()

Check if self is feasible.

#### **OUTPUT:**

• True if all constant\_terms () are non-negative, False otherwise

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: D = P.initial_dictionary()
sage: D.is_feasible()
True
sage: D = P.revised_dictionary()
sage: D.is_feasible()
True
```

### is\_optimal()

Check if self is optimal.

### **OUTPUT:**

• True if self is\_feasible() and is\_dual\_feasible() (i.e. all constant\_terms() are non-negative and all objective\_coefficients() are non-positive), False otherwise.

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: D = P.initial_dictionary()
sage: D.is_optimal()
False
sage: D = P.revised_dictionary()
sage: D.is_optimal()
False
sage: D = P.revised_dictionary(1, 2)
```

```
sage: D.is_optimal()
True
```

### leave(v)

Set v as the leaving variable of self.

#### INPUT:

• v – a basic variable of self, can be given as a string, an actual variable, or an integer interpreted as the index of a variable. It is also possible to leave None to reset choice.

#### **OUTPUT**:

 none, but the selected variable will be used as leaving by methods that require a leaving variable and the corresponding row will be typeset in red

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: D = P.initial_dictionary()
sage: D.leave("x4")
```

We can also use indices of variables:

```
sage: D.leave(4)
```

Or variable names without quotes after injecting them:

```
sage: P.inject_variables()
Defining x0, x1, x2, x3, x4
sage: D.leave(x4)
```

The same works for revised dictionaries as well:

```
sage: D = P.revised_dictionary()
sage: D.leave(x4)
```

#### leaving()

Return the currently chosen leaving variable.

#### **OUTPUT**:

• a variable if the leaving one was chosen, otherwise None

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: D = P.initial_dictionary()
sage: D.leaving() is None
True
sage: D.leave(4)
sage: D.leaving()
x4
```

#### leaving\_coefficients()

Return coefficients of the leaving variable.

#### **OUTPUT**:

· a vector

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: D = P.dictionary(2, 3)
sage: D.leave(3)
sage: D.leaving_coefficients()
(-2, -1)
```

The same works for revised dictionaries as well:

```
sage: D = P.revised_dictionary(2, 3)
sage: D.leave(3)
sage: D.leaving_coefficients()
(-2, -1)
```

#### nonbasic\_variables()

Return non-basic variables of self.

#### **OUTPUT**:

· a vector

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: D = P.initial_dictionary()
sage: D.nonbasic_variables()
(x1, x2)
```

#### objective\_coefficients()

Return coefficients of the objective of self.

#### **OUTPUT**:

· a vector

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: D = P.initial_dictionary()
sage: D.objective_coefficients()
(10, 5)
```

#### objective\_name()

Return the objective name of self.

#### **OUTPUT:**

a symbolic expression

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: D = P.initial_dictionary()
sage: D.objective_name()
z
```

### objective\_value()

Return the value of the objective at the basic\_solution() of self.

#### **OUTPUT:**

• a number

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: D = P.initial_dictionary()
sage: D.objective_value()
0
```

### possible\_dual\_simplex\_method\_steps()

Return possible dual simplex method steps for self.

#### **OUTPUT:**

• A list of pairs (leaving, entering), where leaving is a basic variable that may <code>leave()</code> and entering is a list of non-basic variables that may <code>enter()</code> when leaving leaves. Note that entering may be empty, indicating that the problem is infeasible (since the dual one is unbounded).

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: D = P.dictionary(2, 3)
sage: D.possible_dual_simplex_method_steps()
[(x3, [x1])]
sage: D = P.revised_dictionary(2, 3)
sage: D.possible_dual_simplex_method_steps()
[(x3, [x1])]
```

#### possible\_entering()

Return possible entering variables for self.

### **OUTPUT**:

• a list of non-basic variables of self that can enter() on the next step of the (dual) simplex method

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: D = P.initial_dictionary()
sage: D.possible_entering()
[x1, x2]
sage: D = P.revised_dictionary()
sage: D.possible_entering()
[x1, x2]
```

### possible\_leaving()

Return possible leaving variables for self.

#### **OUTPUT:**

• a list of basic variables of self that can <code>leave()</code> on the next step of the (dual) simplex method

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: D = P.initial_dictionary()
sage: D.enter(1)
sage: D.possible_leaving()
[x4]
sage: D = P.revised_dictionary()
sage: D.enter(1)
sage: D.possible_leaving()
[x4]
```

### possible\_simplex\_method\_steps()

Return possible simplex method steps for self.

#### **OUTPUT:**

• A list of pairs (entering, leaving), where entering is a non-basic variable that may enter() and leaving is a list of basic variables that may leave() when entering enters.
Note that leaving may be empty, indicating that the problem is unbounded.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: D = P.initial_dictionary()
sage: D.possible_simplex_method_steps()
[(x1, [x4]), (x2, [x3])]
sage: D = P.revised_dictionary()
sage: D.possible_simplex_method_steps()
[(x1, [x4]), (x2, [x3])]
```

#### ratios()

Return ratios used to determine the leaving variable based on entering.

#### **OUTPUT**:

• A list of pairs  $(r_i, x_i)$  where  $x_i$  is a basic variable and  $r_i = b_i/a_{ik}$  is the ratio of the constant term  $b_i$  to the coefficient  $a_{ik}$  of the entering variable  $x_k$  in the relation for  $x_i$ :

$$x_i = b_i - \cdots - a_{ik}x_k - \cdots$$

The order of pairs matches the order of  $basic\_variables()$ , but only  $x_i$  with positive  $a_{ik}$  are considered.

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: D = P.initial_dictionary()
sage: D.enter(1)
sage: D.ratios()
[(1000, x3), (500, x4)]
sage: D = P.revised_dictionary()
sage: D.enter(1)
sage: D.enter(1)
sage: D.ratios()
[(1000, x3), (500, x4)]
```

### row\_coefficients(v)

Return the coefficients of the basic variable v.

These are the coefficients with which nonbasic variables are subtracted in the relation for v.

#### INPUT:

• v – a basic variable of self, can be given as a string, an actual variable, or an integer interpreted as the index of a variable

### **OUTPUT:**

• a vector of coefficients of a basic variable

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: A = ([-1, 1], [8, 2])
sage: b = (2, 17)
sage: c = (55/10, 21/10)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: D = P.final_dictionary()
sage: D.row_coefficients("x1")
(1/10, -1/5)
```

We can also use indices of variables:

```
sage: D.row_coefficients(1)
(1/10, -1/5)
```

Or use variable names without quotes after injecting them:

```
sage: P.inject_variables()
Defining x0, x1, x2, x3, x4
sage: D.row_coefficients(x1)
(1/10, -1/5)
```

#### run\_dual\_simplex\_method()

Apply the dual simplex method and return all steps/intermediate states.

If either entering or leaving variables were already set, they will be used.

#### **OUTPUT**:

• HtmlFragment with HTML/LATEX code of all encountered dictionaries

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1], [-1, -1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500, -400)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: D = P.initial_dictionary()
sage: D.run_dual_simplex_method()
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: leaving variables can be determined for feasible dictionaries with a set entering variable or for dual feasible dictionaries
```

Let's start with a dual feasible dictionary then:

```
sage: D = P.dictionary(2, 3, 5)
sage: D.is_dual_feasible()
True
sage: D.is_optimal()
False
sage: D.run_dual_simplex_method()
\begin{equation*}
...
\end{equation*}
Leaving: $x_{3}$. Entering: $x_{1}$.
\begin{equation*}
...
\end{equation*}
...
\end{equation*}
sage: D.is_optimal()
True
```

This method detects infeasible problems:

```
sage: A = ([1, 0],)
sage: b = (-1,)
sage: c = (0, -1)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: D = P.initial_dictionary()
sage: D.run_dual_simplex_method()
\begin{equation*}
...
\end{equation*}
The problem is infeasible because of $x_{3}$ constraint.
```

#### run\_simplex\_method()

Apply the simplex method and return all steps and intermediate states.

If either entering or leaving variables were already set, they will be used.

### **OUTPUT**:

• HtmlFragment with HTML/IATEX code of all encountered dictionaries

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1], [-1, -1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500, -400)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: D = P.initial_dictionary()
sage: D.run_simplex_method()
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: entering variables can be determined for feasible dictionaries or for dual feasible dictionaries with a set leaving variable
```

### Let's start with a feasible dictionary then:

```
sage: D = P.dictionary(1, 3, 4)
sage: D.is_feasible()
True
sage: D.is_optimal()
False
sage: D.run_simplex_method()
\begin{equation*}
...
\end{equation*}
Entering: $x_{5}$. Leaving: $x_{4}$.
\begin{equation*}
...
\end{equation*}
Entering: $x_{2}$. Leaving: $x_{3}$.
\begin{equation*}
...
\end{equation*}
...
\end{equation*}
...
\end{equation*}
sage: D.is_optimal()
True
```

### This method detects unbounded problems:

```
sage: A = ([1, 0],)
sage: b = (1,)
sage: c = (0, 1)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: D = P.initial_dictionary()
sage: D.run_simplex_method()
\begin{equation*}
...
\end{equation*}
The problem is unbounded in $x_{2}$ direction.
```

#### update()

Update self using previously set entering and leaving variables.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: D = P.initial_dictionary()
sage: D.objective_value()
```

```
sage: D.enter("x1")
sage: D.leave("x4")
sage: D.update()
sage: D.objective_value()
5000
```

Bases: sage.numerical.interactive\_simplex\_method.LPAbstractDictionary

Construct a dictionary for an LP problem.

A dictionary consists of the following data:

$$x_B = b - Ax_N$$
$$z = z^* + cx_N$$

### INPUT:

- A a matrix of relation coefficients
- b a vector of relation constant terms
- c a vector of objective coefficients
- objective\_value current value of the objective  $z^*$
- basic\_variables a list of basic variables  $x_B$
- nonbasic\_variables a list of non-basic variables  $x_N$
- objective\_name a "name" for the objective z

### **OUTPUT**:

• a dictionary for an LP problem

**Note:** This constructor does not check correctness of input, as it is intended to be used internally by InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm.

### **EXAMPLES:**

The intended way to use this class is indirect:

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: D = P.initial_dictionary()
sage: D
LP problem dictionary (use typeset mode to see details)
```

But if you want you can create a dictionary without starting with an LP problem, here is construction of the same dictionary as above:

```
sage: A = matrix(QQ, ([1, 1], [3, 1]))
sage: b = vector(QQ, (1000, 1500))
sage: c = vector(QQ, (10, 5))
sage: R = PolynomialRing(QQ, "x1, x2, x3, x4", order="neglex")
sage: from sage.numerical.interactive_simplex_method \
...: import LPDictionary
sage: D2 = LPDictionary(A, b, c, 0, R.gens()[2:], R.gens()[:2], "z")
sage: D2 == D
True
```

### **ELLUL** (entering, leaving)

Perform the Enter-Leave-LaTeX-Update-LaTeX step sequence on self.

#### INPUT:

- entering the entering variable
- leaving the leaving variable

#### **OUTPUT:**

• a string with LaTeX code for self before and after update

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: D = P.initial_dictionary()
sage: D.ELLUL("x1", "x4")
doctest:...: DeprecationWarning: ELLUL is deprecated, please use separate,
 →enter-leave-update and output commands
See http://trac.sagemath.org/19097 for details.
\renewcommand{\arraystretch}{1.5} %notruncate
\begin{array}{|rcrcrcr|}
\hline
x_{3} \mspace_{-6mu} \mspace_{-6mu} = \mspace_{-6mu} \mspace_{-6
 \rightarrow6mu}&\mspace{-6mu} - \mspace{-6mu}&\color{green}\mspace{-6mu} x_{1} \mspace
 \rightarrow{-6mu}&\mspace{-6mu} - \mspace{-6mu}&\mspace{-6mu} x_{2}\\
\color{red}x_{4} \mspace{-6mu}&\color{red}\mspace{-6mu} = \mspace{-6mu}&\color{red}\mspace{-6mu}
 \rightarrow{red}\mspace{-6mu} 1500 \mspace{-6mu}&\color{red}\mspace{-6mu} - \mspace{-6mu}
 \rightarrow6mu}&\color{blue}\mspace{-6mu} 3 x_{1} \mspace{-6mu}&\color{red}\mspace{-
  \rightarrow6mu} - \mspace{-6mu}&\color{red}\mspace{-6mu} x_{2}\\
\hline
z \mspace\{-6mu\} \& \mspace\{-6
 \rightarrow\mspace{-6mu} + \mspace{-6mu}&\color{green}\mspace{-6mu} 10 x_{1} \mspace{-
 \rightarrow6mu}&\mspace{-6mu} + \mspace{-6mu}&\mspace{-6mu} 5 x_{2}\\
\hline
\\
\hline
x_{3} \mspace_{-6mu} \mspace_{-6mu} = \mspace_{-6mu} \mspace_{-6
 \rightarrow6mu}&\mspace{-6mu} + \mspace{-6mu}&\mspace{-6mu} \frac{1}{3} x_{4} \mspace{-6mu}
 \rightarrow6mu}&\mspace{-6mu} - \mspace{-6mu}&\mspace{-6mu} \frac{2}{3} x_{2}\\
x_{1} \mspace_{-6mu} \mspace_{-6mu} = \mspace_{-6mu} \mspace_{-6
 \rightarrow6mu}&\mspace{-6mu} - \mspace{-6mu}&\mspace{-6mu} \frac{1}{3} x_{4} \mspace{-6mu}
   \leftarrow 6 \text{mu} \& \text{-6mu} & \text
\hline
z \mspace{-6mu} \& \mspace{-6mu} = \mspace{-6mu} \& \mspace{-6mu} 5000 \mspace{-6mu}
 \rightarrow&\mspace{-6mu} - \mspace{-6mu}&\mspace{-6mu} \frac{10}{3} x_{4} \mspace{-6mu}
   \rightarrow6mu}&\mspace{-6mu} + \mspace{-6mu}&\mspace{-6mu} \frac{5}{3} \ \times_{2}\end{continues} \ on next page)
```

```
\hline \end{array}
```

This is how the above output looks when rendered:

$$x_{3} = 1000 - x_{1} - x_{2}$$

$$x_{4} = 1500 - 3x_{1} - x_{2}$$

$$z = 0 + 10x_{1} + 5x_{2}$$

$$x_{3} = 500 + \frac{1}{3}x_{4} - \frac{2}{3}x_{2}$$

$$x_{1} = 500 - \frac{1}{3}x_{4} - \frac{1}{3}x_{2}$$

$$z = 5000 - \frac{10}{3}x_{4} + \frac{5}{3}x_{2}$$

The column of the entering variable is green, while the row of the leaving variable is red in the original dictionary state on the top. The new state after the update step is shown on the bottom.

add row(nonbasic coefficients, constant, basic variable=None)

Return a dictionary with an additional row based on a given dictionary.

### INPUT:

- nonbasic\_coefficients—a list of the coefficients for the new row (with which nonbasic variables are subtracted in the relation for the new basic variable)
- constant-the constant term for the new row
- basic\_variable- (default: depends on <code>style()</code>) a string giving the name of the basic variable of the new row

### OUTPUT:

• a dictionary

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: A = ([-1, 1, 7], [8, 2, 13], [34, 17, 12])
sage: b = (2, 17, 6)
sage: c = (55/10, 21/10, 14/30)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: D = P.dictionary("x1", "x2", "x4")
sage: D1 = D.add_row([7, 11, 19], 42, basic_variable='c')
sage: D1.row_coefficients("c")
(7, 11, 19)
sage: D1.constant_terms()[-1]
42
sage: D1.basic_variables()[-1]
```

### basic\_variables()

Return the basic variables of self.

#### **OUTPUT**:

· a vector

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: D = P.initial_dictionary()
sage: D.basic_variables()
(x3, x4)
```

#### column\_coefficients(v)

Return coefficients of a nonbasic variable.

#### INPUT:

• v – a nonbasic variable of self, can be given as a string, an actual variable, or an integer interpreted as the index of a variable

#### **OUTPUT**:

· a vector

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: D = P.initial_dictionary()
sage: D.column_coefficients(1)
(1, 3)
```

### constant\_terms()

Return the constant terms of relations of self.

#### **OUTPUT:**

· a vector.

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: D = P.initial_dictionary()
sage: D.constant_terms()
(1000, 1500)
```

### nonbasic\_variables()

Return non-basic variables of self.

### **OUTPUT**:

· a vector

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: D = P.initial_dictionary()
```

```
sage: D.nonbasic_variables()
(x1, x2)
```

#### objective\_coefficients()

Return coefficients of the objective of self.

#### **OUTPUT**:

· a vector

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: D = P.initial_dictionary()
sage: D.objective_coefficients()
(10, 5)
```

### objective\_name()

Return the objective name of self.

#### **OUTPUT**:

· a symbolic expression

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: D = P.initial_dictionary()
sage: D.objective_name()
z
```

#### objective value()

Return the value of the objective at the basic\_solution() of self.

### **OUTPUT**:

• a number

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: D = P.initial_dictionary()
sage: D.objective_value()
0
```

#### row\_coefficients(v)

Return the coefficients of the basic variable v.

These are the coefficients with which nonbasic variables are subtracted in the relation for v.

INPUT:

122

• v – a basic variable of self, can be given as a string, an actual variable, or an integer interpreted as the index of a variable

#### **OUTPUT:**

• a vector of coefficients of a basic variable

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: A = ([-1, 1], [8, 2])
sage: b = (2, 17)
sage: c = (55/10, 21/10)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: D = P.final_dictionary()
sage: D.row_coefficients("x1")
(1/10, -1/5)
```

We can also use indices of variables:

```
sage: D.row_coefficients(1)
(1/10, -1/5)
```

Or use variable names without quotes after injecting them:

```
sage: P.inject_variables()
Defining x0, x1, x2, x3, x4
sage: D.row_coefficients(x1)
(1/10, -1/5)
```

#### update()

Update self using previously set entering and leaving variables.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: D = P.initial_dictionary()
sage: D.objective_value()
0
sage: D.enter("x1")
sage: D.leave("x4")
sage: D.update()
sage: D.objective_value()
5000
```

 ${\bf class} \ \, {\tt sage.numerical.interactive\_simplex\_method.LPRevisedDictionary} \, ({\it problem}, {\tt results}) \, ({\it problem}, {\tt r$ 

ba-

 $sic\_variables)$ 

Bases: sage.numerical.interactive\_simplex\_method.LPAbstractDictionary

Construct a revised dictionary for an LP problem.

#### INPUT:

- problem an LP problem in standard form
- basic\_variables a list of basic variables or their indices

### **OUTPUT:**

• a revised dictionary for an LP problem

A revised dictionary encodes the same relations as a regular dictionary, but stores only what is "necessary to efficiently compute data for the simplex method".

Let the original problem be

Let  $\bar{x}$  be the vector of  $decision\_variables()$  x followed by the  $slack\_variables()$ . Let  $\bar{c}$  be the vector of  $objective\_coefficients()$  c followed by zeroes for all slack variables. Let  $\bar{A}=(A|I)$  be the matrix of  $constraint\_coefficients()$  A augmented by the identity matrix as columns corresponding to the slack variables. Then the problem above can be written as

$$\pm \max \bar{c}\bar{x}$$

$$\bar{A}\bar{x} = b$$

$$\bar{x} \ge 0$$

and any dictionary is a system of equations equivalent to  $\bar{A}\bar{x}=b$ , but resolved for  $basic\_variables()$   $x_B$  in terms of  $nonbasic\_variables()$   $x_N$  together with the expression for the objective in terms of  $x_N$ . Let  $c\_B()$  and  $c\_N()$  be vectors "splitting  $\bar{c}$  into basic and non-basic parts". Let B() and  $A\_N()$  be the splitting of  $\bar{A}$ . Then the corresponding dictionary is

$$x_B = B^{-1}b - B^{-1}A_N x_N$$
$$z = yb + (c_N - y^T A_N) x_N$$

where  $y = c_B^T B^{-1}$ . To proceed with the simplex method, it is not necessary to compute all entries of this dictionary. On the other hand, any entry is easy to compute, if you know  $B^{-1}$ , so we keep track of it through the update steps.

### EXAMPLES:

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: from sage.numerical.interactive_simplex_method \
...: import LPRevisedDictionary
sage: D = LPRevisedDictionary(P, [1, 2])
sage: D.basic_variables()
(x1, x2)
sage: D
LP problem dictionary (use typeset mode to see details)
```

The same dictionary can be constructed through the problem:

```
sage: P.revised_dictionary(1, 2) == D
True
```

When this dictionary is typeset, you will see two tables like these ones:

$x_B$	$c_B$		$B^{-1}$	y	$B^{-1}b$
$x_1$	10	$-\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{5}{2}$	250
$x_2$	5	$\frac{3}{2}$	$-\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{5}{2}$	750

$$\begin{array}{c|cccc} x_N & x_3 & x_4 \\ \hline c_N^T & 0 & 0 \\ \hline y^T A_N & \frac{5}{2} & \frac{5}{2} \\ \hline c_N^T - y^T A_N & -\frac{5}{2} & -\frac{5}{2} \end{array}$$

More details will be shown if entering and leaving variables are set, but in any case the top table shows  $B^{-1}$  and a few extra columns, while the bottom one shows several rows: these are related to columns and rows of dictionary entries.

#### $\mathbf{A}(v)$

Return the column of constraint coefficients corresponding to v.

### INPUT:

•  $\nabla$  – a variable, its name, or its index

### **OUTPUT**:

· a vector

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: D = P.revised_dictionary()
sage: D.A(1)
(1, 3)
sage: D.A(0)
(-1, -1)
sage: D.A("x3")
(1, 0)
```

#### **A\_N**()

Return the  $A_N$  matrix, constraint coefficients of non-basic variables.

### OUTPUT:

a matrix

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: D = P.revised_dictionary()
sage: D.A_N()
[1 1]
[3 1]
```

**B**()

Return the B matrix, i.e. constraint coefficients of basic variables.

#### **OUTPUT**:

· a matrix

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: D = P.revised_dictionary(1, 2)
sage: D.B()
[1 1]
[3 1]
```

#### B\_inverse()

Return the inverse of the B () matrix.

This inverse matrix is stored and computed during dictionary update in a more efficient way than generic inversion.

### **OUTPUT**:

· a matrix

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: D = P.revised_dictionary(1, 2)
sage: D.B_inverse()
[-1/2    1/2]
[    3/2 -1/2]
```

**E**()

Return the eta matrix between self and the next dictionary.

### **OUTPUT:**

• a matrix

If  $B_{\text{old}}$  is the current matrix B and  $B_{\text{new}}$  is the B matrix of the next dictionary (after the update step), then  $B_{\text{new}} = B_{\text{old}}E$ .

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: D = P.revised_dictionary()
sage: D.enter(1)
sage: D.leave(4)
sage: D.E()
[1 1]
[0 3]
```

#### E inverse()

Return the inverse of the matrix E().

This inverse matrix is computed in a more efficient way than generic inversion.

#### **OUTPUT:**

• a matrix

#### **EXAMPLES:**

#### add\_row (nonbasic\_coefficients, constant, basic\_variable=None)

Return a dictionary with an additional row based on a given dictionary.

The implementation of this method for revised dictionaries adds a new inequality constraint to the problem, in which the given  $basic_variable$  becomes the slack variable. The resulting dictionary (with  $basic_variable$  added to the basis) will have the given  $nonbasic_voefficients$  and constant as a new row.

#### INPUT:

- nonbasic\_coefficients—a list of the coefficients for the new row (with which nonbasic variables are subtracted in the relation for the new basic variable)
- constant-the constant term for the new row
- basic\_variable- (default: depends on <code>style()</code>) a string giving the name of the basic variable of the new row

### OUTPUT:

• a revised dictionary

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: A = ([-1, 1111, 3, 17], [8, 222, 7, 6],
....: [3, 7, 17, 5], [9, 5, 7, 3])
sage: b = (2, 17, 11, 27)
sage: c = (5/133, 1/10, 1/18, 47/3)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: D = P.final_revised_dictionary()
sage: D1 = D.add_row([7, 11, 13, 9], 42)
sage: D1.row_coefficients("x9")
(7, 11, 13, 9)
sage: D1.constant_terms()[-1]
42
sage: D1.basic_variables()[-1]
x9

sage: A = ([-9, 7, 48, 31, 23], [5, 2, 9, 13, 98],
....: [14, 15, 97, 49, 1], [9, 5, 7, 3, 17],
....: [119, 7, 121, 5, 111])
```

```
sage: b = (33, 27, 1, 272, 61)
sage: c = (51/133, 1/100, 149/18, 47/37, 13/17)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: D = P.revised_dictionary("x1", "x2", "x3", "x4", "x5")
sage: D2 = D.add_row([5 ,7, 11, 13, 9], 99, basic_variable='c')
sage: D2.row_coefficients("c")
(5, 7, 11, 13, 9)
sage: D2.constant_terms()[-1]
sage: D2.basic_variables()[-1]
sage: D = P.revised_dictionary(0, 1, 2, 3, 4)
sage: D.add_row([1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6], 0)
Traceback (most recent call last):
ValueError: the sum of coefficients of nonbasic slack variables has
to be equal to -1 when inserting a row into a dictionary for the
auxiliary problem
sage: D3 = D.add_row([1, 2, 3, 4, 5, -15], 0)
sage: D3.row_coefficients(11)
(1, 2, 3, 4, 5, -15)
```

### basic\_indices()

Return the basic indices of self.

**Note:** Basic indices are indices of <code>basic\_variables()</code> in the list of generators of the <code>coordinate\_ring()</code> of the <code>problem()</code> of <code>self</code>, they may not coincide with the indices of variables which are parts of their names. (They will for the default indexed names.)

### **OUTPUT:**

• a list.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: D = P.revised_dictionary()
sage: D.basic_indices()
[3, 4]
```

#### basic variables()

Return the basic variables of self.

### **OUTPUT:**

· a vector

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
```

```
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: D = P.revised_dictionary()
sage: D.basic_variables()
(x3, x4)
```

#### **c\_B**()

Return the  $c_B$  vector, objective coefficients of basic variables.

#### **OUTPUT**:

· a vector

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: D = P.revised_dictionary(1, 2)
sage: D.c_B()
(10, 5)
```

#### $c_N()$

Return the  $c_N$  vector, objective coefficients of non-basic variables.

#### **OUTPUT**:

· a vector

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: D = P.revised_dictionary()
sage: D.c_N()
(10, 5)
```

#### column coefficients(v)

Return the coefficients of a nonbasic variable.

### INPUT:

• v – a nonbasic variable of self, can be given as a string, an actual variable, or an integer interpreted as the index of a variable

#### **OUTPUT:**

· a vector

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: D = P.revised_dictionary()
sage: D.column_coefficients(1)
(1, 3)
```

#### constant terms()

Return constant terms in the relations of self.

#### **OUTPUT:**

· a vector

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: D = P.revised_dictionary()
sage: D.constant_terms()
(1000, 1500)
```

### dictionary()

Return a regular LP dictionary matching self.

#### OUTPUT

• an LP dictionary

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1], [-1, -1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500, -400)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: D = P.revised_dictionary()
sage: D.dictionary()
LP problem dictionary (use typeset mode to see details)
```

### nonbasic indices()

Return the non-basic indices of self.

**Note:** Non-basic indices are indices of *nonbasic\_variables()* in the list of generators of the *coordinate\_ring()* of the *problem()* of self, they may not coincide with the indices of variables which are parts of their names. (They will for the default indexed names.)

#### **OUTPUT:**

• a list

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: D = P.revised_dictionary()
sage: D.nonbasic_indices()
[1, 2]
```

#### nonbasic variables()

Return non-basic variables of self.

**OUTPUT**:

· a vector

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: D = P.revised_dictionary()
sage: D.nonbasic_variables()
(x1, x2)
```

### objective\_coefficients()

Return coefficients of the objective of self.

#### **OUTPUT:**

· a vector

These are coefficients of non-basic variables when basic variables are eliminated.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: D = P.revised_dictionary()
sage: D.objective_coefficients()
(10, 5)
```

#### objective\_name()

Return the objective name of self.

### **OUTPUT**:

a symbolic expression

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: D = P.revised_dictionary()
sage: D.objective_name()
z
```

#### objective\_value()

Return the value of the objective at the basic solution of self.

#### **OUTPUT**:

• a number

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: D = P.revised_dictionary()
```

```
sage: D.objective_value()
0
```

#### problem()

Return the original problem.

#### **OUTPUT**:

• an LP problem in standard form

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: D = P.revised_dictionary()
sage: D.problem() is P
True
```

#### row coefficients(v)

Return the coefficients of the basic variable v.

These are the coefficients with which nonbasic variables are subtracted in the relation for v.

#### INPUT:

• v – a basic variable of self, can be given as a string, an actual variable, or an integer interpreted as the index of a variable

### **OUTPUT:**

· a vector of coefficients of a basic variable

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: A = ([-1, 1], [8, 2])
sage: b = (2, 17)
sage: c = (55/10, 21/10)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: D = P.revised_dictionary()
sage: D.row_coefficients("x3")
(-1, 1)
```

We can also use indices of variables:

```
sage: D.row_coefficients(3)
(-1, 1)
```

Or variable names without quotes after injecting them:

```
sage: P.inject_variables()
Defining x0, x1, x2, x3, x4
sage: D.row_coefficients(x3)
(-1, 1)
```

#### update()

Update self using previously set entering and leaving variables.

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: D = P.revised_dictionary()
sage: D.objective_value()
0
sage: D.enter("x1")
sage: D.leave("x4")
sage: D.update()
sage: D.objective_value()
5000
```

#### x B()

Return the basic variables of self.

#### **OUTPUT:**

· a vector

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: D = P.revised_dictionary()
sage: D.basic_variables()
(x3, x4)
```

#### $x_N()$

Return non-basic variables of self.

### **OUTPUT**:

· a vector

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
sage: D = P.revised_dictionary()
sage: D.nonbasic_variables()
(x1, x2)
```

### **y**()

Return the y vector, the product of  $c_B()$  and  $B_inverse()$ .

#### **OUTPUT**:

· a vector

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: A = ([1, 1], [3, 1])
sage: b = (1000, 1500)
sage: c = (10, 5)
sage: P = InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm(A, b, c)
```

```
sage: D = P.revised_dictionary()
sage: D.y()
(0, 0)
```

sage.numerical.interactive\_simplex\_method.default\_variable\_name(variable)
Return default variable name for the current style().

#### INPUT:

• variable - a string describing requested name

#### **OUTPUT:**

• a string with the requested name for current style

#### **EXAMPLES:**

Construct a random dictionary.

### INPUT:

- m the number of constraints/basic variables
- n the number of decision/non-basic variables
- bound (default: 5) a bound on dictionary entries
- special\_probability (default: 0.2) probability of constructing a potentially infeasible or potentially optimal dictionary

#### **OUTPUT**:

• an LP problem dictionary

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.interactive_simplex_method \
....: import random_dictionary
sage: random_dictionary(3, 4)
LP problem dictionary (use typeset mode to see details)
```

 $\verb|sage.numerical.interactive\_simplex\_method.style| (\textit{new\_style=None})$ 

Set or get the current style of problems and dictionaries.

### INPUT:

• new\_style - a string or None (default)

#### **OUTPUT:**

• a string with current style (same as new\_style if it was given)

If the input is not recognized as a valid style, a ValueError exception is raised.

Currently supported styles are:

- 'UAlberta' (default): Follows the style used in the Math 373 course on Mathematical Programming and Optimization at the University of Alberta, Edmonton, Canada; based on Chvatal's book.
  - Objective functions of dictionaries are printed at the bottom.

Variable names default to

- z for primal objective
- z for dual objective
- -w for auxiliary objective
- $x_1, x_2, \ldots, x_n$  for primal decision variables
- $x_{n+1}, x_{n+2}, \dots, x_{n+m}$  for primal slack variables
- $y_1, y_2, \ldots, y_m$  for dual decision variables
- $y_{m+1}, y_{m+2}, \dots, y_{m+n}$  for dual slack variables
- 'Vanderbei': Follows the style of Robert Vanderbei's textbook, Linear Programming Foundations and Extensions.
  - Objective functions of dictionaries are printed at the top.

Variable names default to

- zeta for primal objective
- xi for dual objective
- xi for auxiliary objective
- $x_1, x_2, \ldots, x_n$  for primal decision variables
- $w_1, w_2, \ldots, w_m$  for primal slack variables
- $y_1, y_2, \ldots, y_m$  for dual decision variables
- $z_1, z_2, \ldots, z_n$  for dual slack variables

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: sage.numerical.interactive_simplex_method.style()
'UAlberta'
sage: sage.numerical.interactive_simplex_method.style('Vanderbei')
'Vanderbei'
sage: sage.numerical.interactive_simplex_method.style('Doesntexist')
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: Style must be one of: UAlberta, Vanderbei
sage: sage.numerical.interactive_simplex_method.style('UAlberta')
'UAlberta'
```

```
sage.numerical.interactive_simplex_method.variable (R, v)
Interpret v as a variable of R.
```

INPUT:

• R - a polynomial ring

• v – a variable of R or convertible into R, a string with the name of a variable of R or an index of a variable in R

#### **OUTPUT:**

• a variable of R

```
sage: from sage.numerical.interactive_simplex_method \
        import variable
sage: R = PolynomialRing(QQ, "x3, y5, x5, y")
sage: R.inject_variables()
Defining x3, y5, x5, y
sage: variable(R, "x3")
sage: variable(R, x3)
sage: variable(R, 3)
sage: variable(R, 0)
Traceback (most recent call last):
ValueError: there is no variable with the given index
sage: variable(R, 5)
Traceback (most recent call last):
ValueError: the given index is ambiguous
sage: variable(R, 2 * x3)
Traceback (most recent call last):
ValueError: cannot interpret given data as a variable
sage: variable(R, "z")
Traceback (most recent call last):
ValueError: cannot interpret given data as a variable
```

## LINEAR OPTIMIZATION (LP) AND MIXED INTEGER LINEAR **OPTIMIZATION (MIP) SOLVER BACKENDS**

### 10.1 Generic Backend for LP solvers

This class only lists the methods that should be defined by any interface with a LP Solver. All these methods immediately raise NotImplementedError exceptions when called, and are obviously meant to be replaced by the solver-specific method. This file can also be used as a template to create a new interface: one would only need to replace the occurrences of "Nonexistent\_LP\_solver" by the solver's name, and replace GenericBackend by SolverName (GenericBackend) so that the new solver extends this class.

#### **AUTHORS:**

- Nathann Cohen (2010-10): initial implementation
- Risan (2012-02): extension for PPL backend
- Ingolfur Edvardsson (2014-06): extension for CVXOPT backend

```
class sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend.GenericBackend
    Bases: sage.structure.sage object.SageObject
    add col (indices, coeffs)
        Add a column.
```

#### INPUT:

- indices (list of integers) this list contains the indices of the constraints in which the variable's coefficient is nonzero
- coeffs (list of real values) associates a coefficient to the variable in each of the constraints in which it appears. Namely, the i-th entry of coeffs corresponds to the coefficient of the variable in the constraint represented by the i-th entry in indices.

Note: indices and coeffs are expected to be of the same length.

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "Nonexistent_LP_solver") # optional -..
→ Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.ncols()
                                                         # optional -
→ Nonexistent_LP_solver
                                                         # optional -
sage: p.nrows()
 Nonexistent LP solver
                                                                   (continues on next page)
```

add\_linear\_constraint (coefficients, lower\_bound, upper\_bound, name=None)

Add a linear constraint.

#### INPUT:

- coefficients an iterable of pairs (i, v). In each pair, i is a variable index (integer) and v is a value (element of base\_ring()).
- lower\_bound element of base\_ring() or None. The lower bound.
- upper\_bound element of base\_ring() or None. The upper bound.
- name string or None. Optional name for this row.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "Nonexistent_LP_solver")
                                                                    # optional
→- Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.add_variables(5)
                                                                    # optional_
→- Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.add_linear_constraint( zip(range(5), range(5)), 2.0, 2.0) # optional_
→- Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.row(0)
                                                                    # optional.
→- Nonexistent_LP_solver
([0, 1, 2, 3, 4], [0.0, 1.0, 2.0, 3.0, 4.0])
sage: p.row_bounds(0)
                                                                    # optional.
→- Nonexistent_LP_solver
(2.0, 2.0)
sage: p.add_linear_constraint( zip(range(5), range(5)), 1.0, 1.0, name='foo')
→# optional - Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.row_name(1)
→# optional - Nonexistent_LP_solver
'foo'
```

 $\begin{tabular}{ll} {\tt add\_linear\_constraint\_vector} (\textit{degree}, & \textit{coefficients}, & \textit{lower\_bound}, & \textit{upper\_bound}, \\ & \textit{name=None}) \end{tabular}$ 

Add a vector-valued linear constraint.

**Note:** This is the generic implementation, which will split the vector-valued constraint into components and add these individually. Backends are encouraged to replace it with their own optimized implementation.

### INPUT:

• degree – integer. The vector degree, that is, the number of new scalar constraints.

- coefficients an iterable of pairs (i, v). In each pair, i is a variable index (integer) and v is a vector (real and of length degree).
- lower\_bound either a vector or None. The component-wise lower bound.
- upper\_bound either a vector or None. The component-wise upper bound.
- name string or None. An optional name for all new rows.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

#### add\_linear\_constraints (number, lower\_bound, upper\_bound, names=None)

Add 'number linear constraints.

#### INPUT:

- number (integer) the number of constraints to add.
- lower\_bound a lower bound, either a real value or None
- upper\_bound an upper bound, either a real value or None
- names an optional list of names (default: None)

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "Nonexistent_LP_solver")
                                                              # optional -
→ Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.add_variables(5)
                                                              # optional -_
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
                                                        # optional - Nonexistent_
sage: p.add_linear_constraints(5, None, 2)
\hookrightarrow LP_solver
                                                          # optional - Nonexistent_
sage: p.row(4)
\hookrightarrow LP_solver
([], [])
sage: p.row_bounds(4)
                                                          # optional - Nonexistent_
\hookrightarrow LP_solver
(None, 2.0)
```

 $\begin{tabular}{ll} {\bf add\_variable} (lower\_bound=0, & upper\_bound=None, & binary=False, & continuous=True, & integer=False, & obj=None, & name=None) \end{tabular}$ 

Add a variable.

This amounts to adding a new column to the matrix. By default, the variable is both positive and real.

### INPUT:

- lower\_bound the lower bound of the variable (default: 0)
- upper\_bound the upper bound of the variable (default: None)

- binary True if the variable is binary (default: False).
- continuous True if the variable is binary (default: True).
- integer True if the variable is binary (default: False).
- ob j (optional) coefficient of this variable in the objective function (default: 0.0)
- name an optional name for the newly added variable (default: None).

OUTPUT: The index of the newly created variable

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "Nonexistent_LP_solver") # optional -_
→ Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.ncols()
                                                          # optional -
→ Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.add_variable()
                                                          # optional -
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.ncols()
                                                          # optional -
→ Nonexistent_LP_solver
                                                          # optional -
sage: p.add_variable(binary=True)
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.add_variable(lower_bound=-2.0, integer=True)
                                                          # optional -
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.add_variable(continuous=True, integer=True) # optional -...
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
Traceback (most recent call last):
ValueError: ...
sage: p.add_variable(name='x',obj=1.0)
                                                          # optional -
→ Nonexistent_LP_solver
                                                          # optional -
sage: p.col_name(3)
→ Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.objective_coefficient(3)
                                                          # optional - ...
→ Nonexistent_LP_solver
1.0
```

 $add\_variables$  (n, lower\_bound=False, upper\_bound=None, binary=False, continuous=True, integer=False, obj=None, names=None)

Add n variables.

This amounts to adding new columns to the matrix. By default, the variables are both nonnegative and real.

### INPUT:

- n the number of new variables (must be > 0)
- lower\_bound the lower bound of the variable (default: 0)
- upper\_bound the upper bound of the variable (default: None)
- binary True if the variable is binary (default: False).

- continuous True if the variable is binary (default: True).
- integer True if the variable is binary (default: False).
- obj (optional) coefficient of all variables in the objective function (default: 0.0)
- names optional list of names (default: None)

OUTPUT: The index of the variable created last.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "Nonexistent_LP_solver")
                                                         # optional -_
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.ncols()
                                                          # optional -
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
                                                          # optional -
sage: p.add_variables(5)
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.ncols()
                                                          # optional -_
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.add_variables(2, lower_bound=-2.0, integer=True, names=['a','b']) #_
→optional - Nonexistent_LP_solver
6
```

### base\_ring()

## best\_known\_objective\_bound()

Return the value of the currently best known bound.

This method returns the current best upper (resp. lower) bound on the optimal value of the objective function in a maximization (resp. minimization) problem. It is equal to the output of  $get\_objective\_value()$  if the MILP found an optimal solution, but it can differ if it was interrupted manually or after a time limit (cf  $solver\_parameter()$ ).

**Note:** Has no meaning unless solve has been called before.

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver="Nonexistent_LP_solver") #_
→optional - Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: b = p.new_variable(binary=True)
                                                               # optional -_
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: for u,v in graphs.CycleGraph(5).edges(labels=False): # optional -...
→ Nonexistent_LP_solver
....: p.add_constraint(b[u]+b[v]<=1)
                                                              # optional -
\hookrightarrowNonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.set_objective(p.sum(b[x] for x in range(5))) # optional -_
\hookrightarrow Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.solve()
                                                               # optional -_
→ Nonexistent_LP_solver
2.0
                                                               # optional -
sage: pb = p.get_backend()
\hookrightarrow Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: pb.get_objective_value()
                                                               # optional -_
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
```

## col\_bounds (index)

Return the bounds of a specific variable.

#### **INPUT:**

• index (integer) - the variable's id.

### **OUTPUT**:

A pair (lower\_bound, upper\_bound). Each of them can be set to None if the variable is not bounded in the corresponding direction, and is a real value otherwise.

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "Nonexistent_LP_solver") # optional -..
\hookrightarrow Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.add_variable()
                                                            # optional -
→ Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.col_bounds(0)
                                                       # optional - Nonexistent_
\hookrightarrow LP_solver
(0.0, None)
sage: p.variable_upper_bound(0, 5)
                                                       # optional - Nonexistent_
→LP_solver
sage: p.col_bounds(0)
                                                       # optional - Nonexistent_
→LP solver
(0.0, 5.0)
```

## col\_name (index)

Return the index-th column name

### INPUT:

- index (integer) the column id
- name (char \*) its name. When set to NULL (default), the method returns the current name.

## **EXAMPLES:**

## copy()

Returns a copy of self.

## get\_objective\_value()

Return the value of the objective function.

**Note:** Behavior is undefined unless solve has been called before.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic backend import get solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "Nonexistent_LP_solver") # optional -_
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.add_variables(2)
                                                        # optional -
→ Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.add_linear_constraint([(0,1), (1,2)], None, 3) # optional -__
→ Nonexistent_LP_solver
                                                        # optional -
sage: p.set_objective([2, 5])
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
                                                        # optional -
sage: p.solve()
→ Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.get_objective_value()
                                                        # optional -..
→ Nonexistent_LP_solver
7.5
sage: p.get_variable_value(0)
                                                        # optional -
→ Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.get_variable_value(1)
                                                        # optional -
→ Nonexistent_LP_solver
1.5
```

## get\_relative\_objective\_gap()

Return the relative objective gap of the best known solution.

For a minimization problem, this value is computed by (bestinteger-bestobjective)/(1e-10+|bestobjective|), where bestinteger is the value returned by  $get\_objective\_value()$  and bestobjective is the value returned by  $best\_known\_objective\_bound()$ . For a maximization problem, the value is computed by (bestobjective - bestinteger)/(1e-10+|bestobjective|).

**Note:** Has no meaning unless solve has been called before.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
# optional -_
sage: b = p.new_variable(binary=True)
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: for u,v in graphs.CycleGraph(5).edges(labels=False): # optional -_
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
....: p.add_constraint(b[u]+b[v]<=1)</pre>
                                                             # optional -
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.set_objective(p.sum(b[x] for x in range(5)))
                                                             # optional -
\hookrightarrow Nonexistent_LP_solver
                                                              # optional -_
sage: p.solve()
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
2.0
sage: pb = p.get_backend()
                                                              # optional -
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: pb.get_objective_value()
                                                              # optional - ...
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
2.0
                                                              # optional -_
sage: pb.get_relative_objective_gap()
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
0.0
```

## get\_variable\_value (variable)

Return the value of a variable given by the solver.

**Note:** Behavior is undefined unless solve has been called before.

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "Nonexistent_LP_solver") # optional -...
\hookrightarrow Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.add_variables(2)
                                                          # optional -_
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.add_linear_constraint([(0,1), (1, 2)], None, 3) # optional -_
→ Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.set_objective([2, 5])
                                                          # optional -_
\hookrightarrow Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.solve()
                                                           # optional -
\hookrightarrow Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.get_objective_value()
                                                           # optional -_
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.get_variable_value(0)
                                                           # optional -_
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.get_variable_value(1)
                                                           # optional -
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
1.5
```

## is\_maximization()

Test whether the problem is a maximization

## is\_slack\_variable\_basic(index)

Test whether the slack variable of the given row is basic.

This assumes that the problem has been solved with the simplex method and a basis is available. Otherwise an exception will be raised.

#### INPUT:

• index (integer) - the variable's id

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(maximization=True,
                             solver="Nonexistent_LP_solver") # optional -_
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: x = p.new_variable(nonnegative=True)
                                                           # optional - Nonexistent_
\hookrightarrow LP_solver
sage: p.add_constraint(-x[0] + x[1] <= 2)</pre>
                                                          # optional - Nonexistent_
\hookrightarrow LP_solver
sage: p.add_constraint(8 * x[0] + 2 * x[1] <= 17)
                                                           # optional - Nonexistent_
→LP_solver
sage: p.set_objective(5.5 * x[0] - 3 * x[1])
                                                           # optional - Nonexistent_
\hookrightarrow LP_solver
sage: b = p.get_backend()
                                                           # optional - Nonexistent_
\hookrightarrow LP_solver
sage: # Backend-specific commands to instruct solver to use simplex method,
sage: b.solve()
                                                           # optional - Nonexistent_
→LP_solver
sage: b.is_slack_variable_basic(0)
                                                           # optional - Nonexistent_
\hookrightarrow LP_solver
True
sage: b.is_slack_variable_basic(1)
                                                           # optional - Nonexistent_
→ LP solver
False
```

# $\verb|is_slack_variable_nonbasic_at_lower_bound| (index)$

Test whether the given variable is nonbasic at lower bound.

This assumes that the problem has been solved with the simplex method and a basis is available. Otherwise an exception will be raised.

## INPUT:

• index (integer) - the variable's id

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(maximization=True,
                           solver="Nonexistent LP solver") # optional -...
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: x = p.new_variable(nonnegative=True)
                                                        # optional - Nonexistent_
→LP_solver
sage: p.add_constraint(-x[0] + x[1] \le 2)
                                                        # optional - Nonexistent_
→LP solver
sage: p.add_constraint(8 * x[0] + 2 * x[1] <= 17)</pre>
                                                       # optional - Nonexistent_
→LP_solver
sage: p.set_objective(5.5 * x[0] - 3 * x[1])
                                                       # optional - Nonexistent_
\hookrightarrow LP_solver
sage: b = p.get_backend()
                                                        # optional - Nonexistent_
→LP solver
sage: # Backend-specific commands to instruct solver to use simplex method.
\hookrightarrowhere
sage: b.solve()
                                                        # optional - Nonexistent_
\hookrightarrow LP_solver
sage: b.is_slack_variable_nonbasic_at_lower_bound(0) # optional - Nonexistent_
False
sage: b.is_slack_variable_nonbasic_at_lower_bound(1) # optional - Nonexistent_
→LP solver
True
```

## is\_variable\_basic(index)

Test whether the given variable is basic.

This assumes that the problem has been solved with the simplex method and a basis is available. Otherwise an exception will be raised.

## INPUT:

• index (integer) - the variable's id

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(maximization=True,
                           solver="Nonexistent_LP_solver") # optional -_
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: x = p.new_variable(nonnegative=True)
                                                       # optional - Nonexistent_
→LP solver
sage: p.add_constraint(-x[0] + x[1] <= 2)</pre>
                                                       # optional - Nonexistent_
→LP solver
sage: p.add_constraint(8 * x[0] + 2 * x[1] <= 17) # optional - Nonexistent_
→LP solver
sage: p.set_objective(5.5 * x[0] - 3 * x[1])
                                                        # optional - Nonexistent_
\hookrightarrow LP_solver
sage: b = p.get_backend()
                                                        # optional - Nonexistent_
\hookrightarrow LP_solver
sage: # Backend-specific commands to instruct solver to use simplex method,
⊶here
sage: b.solve()
                                                         # optional - Nonexistent_
→LP_solver
sage: b.is_variable_basic(0)
                                                         # optional - Nonexistent_
\hookrightarrow LP_solver
True
```

#### is variable binary (index)

Test whether the given variable is of binary type.

#### INPUT:

• index (integer) - the variable's id

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "Nonexistent_LP_solver") # optional -_
\hookrightarrow Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.ncols()
                                                          # optional -
\hookrightarrow Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.add_variable()
                                                           # optional -
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
                                                           # optional -_
sage: p.set_variable_type(0,0)
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.is_variable_binary(0)
                                                           # optional -_
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
True
```

## is variable continuous (index)

Test whether the given variable is of continuous/real type.

### INPUT:

• index (integer) - the variable's id

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "Nonexistent_LP_solver") # optional -_
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
                                                       # optional -_
sage: p.ncols()
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.add_variable()
                                                        # optional -_
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.is_variable_continuous(0)
                                                        # optional -_
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
True
sage: p.set_variable_type(0,1)
                                                        # optional -
→ Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.is_variable_continuous(0)
                                                        # optional -_
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
False
```

### is\_variable\_integer (index)

Test whether the given variable is of integer type.

• index (integer) - the variable's id

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "Nonexistent_LP_solver") # optional -..
→ Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.ncols()
                                                          # optional -
→ Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.add_variable()
                                                           # optional -
{\scriptstyle \leftarrow Nonexistent\_LP\_solver}
sage: p.set_variable_type(0,1)
                                                           # optional -
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.is_variable_integer(0)
                                                           # optional -
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
True
```

## is\_variable\_nonbasic\_at\_lower\_bound(index)

Test whether the given variable is nonbasic at lower bound.

This assumes that the problem has been solved with the simplex method and a basis is available. Otherwise an exception will be raised.

#### INPUT:

• index (integer) - the variable's id

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(maximization=True,
                           solver="Nonexistent_LP_solver") # optional -_
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: x = p.new_variable(nonnegative=True)
                                                         # optional - Nonexistent_
→LP solver
sage: p.add_constraint(-x[0] + x[1] <= 2)</pre>
                                                         # optional - Nonexistent_
→ LP solver
sage: p.add_constraint(8 * x[0] + 2 * x[1] <= 17)</pre>
                                                         # optional - Nonexistent_
→LP_solver
sage: p.set_objective(5.5 * x[0] - 3 * x[1])
                                                         # optional - Nonexistent_
→LP_solver
sage: b = p.get_backend()
                                                         # optional - Nonexistent_
→LP_solver
sage: # Backend-specific commands to instruct solver to use simplex method_
\hookrightarrowhere
sage: b.solve()
                                                         # optional - Nonexistent_
\hookrightarrow LP_solver
sage: b.is_variable_nonbasic_at_lower_bound(0)
                                                         # optional - Nonexistent_
\hookrightarrow LP_solver
False
sage: b.is_variable_nonbasic_at_lower_bound(1)
                                                         # optional - Nonexistent_
→ LP solver
True
```

#### ncols()

Return the number of columns/variables.

#### nrows()

Return the number of rows/constraints.

## **EXAMPLES:**

## objective\_coefficient (variable, coeff=None)

Set or get the coefficient of a variable in the objective function

#### INPUT:

- variable (integer) the variable's id
- coeff (double) its coefficient

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "Nonexistent_LP_solver") # optional -_
\hookrightarrow Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.add_variable()
                                                           # optional -
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.objective_coefficient(0)
                                                              # optional -_
→ Nonexistent_LP_solver
0.0
sage: p.objective_coefficient(0,2)
                                                              # optional -_
\hookrightarrow Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.objective_coefficient(0)
                                                              # optional -_
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
2.0
```

#### objective constant term(d=None)

Set or get the constant term in the objective function

• d (double) – its coefficient. If *None* (default), return the current value.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

#### problem name (name='NULL')

Return or define the problem's name

#### INPUT:

• name (char \*) - the problem's name. When set to NULL (default), the method returns the problem's name.

### **EXAMPLES:**

## $remove\_constraint(i)$

Remove a constraint.

## INPUT:

• i – index of the constraint to remove.

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver="Nonexistent_LP_solver") #...
→optional - Nonexistent_LP_solver
                                                   # optional - Nonexistent_
sage: v = p.new_variable(nonnegative=True)
→LP_solver
sage: x, y = v[0], v[1]
                                                    # optional - Nonexistent_
→LP_solver
sage: p.add_constraint(2*x + 3*y, max = 6)
                                                   # optional - Nonexistent_
→LP solver
sage: p.add_constraint(3*x + 2*y, max = 6)
                                                   # optional - Nonexistent_
→LP_solver
sage: p.set_objective(x + y + 7)
                                                    # optional - Nonexistent_
→LP solver
                                                    # optional - Nonexistent_
sage: p.set_integer(x); p.set_integer(y)
→LP solver
sage: p.solve()
                                                    # optional - Nonexistent_
→LP_solver
```

```
9.0

sage: p.remove_constraint(0)  # optional - Nonexistent_

→ LP_solver

sage: p.solve()  # optional - Nonexistent_

→ LP_solver

10.0

sage: p.get_values([x,y])  # optional - Nonexistent_

→ LP_solver

[0.0, 3.0]
```

### remove\_constraints (constraints)

Remove several constraints.

### INPUT:

• constraints – an iterable containing the indices of the rows to remove.

### **EXAMPLES:**

#### row(i)

Return a row

## INPUT:

• index (integer) - the constraint's id.

### **OUTPUT**:

A pair (indices, coeffs) where indices lists the entries whose coefficient is nonzero, and to which coeffs associates their coefficient on the model of the add\_linear\_constraint method.

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "Nonexistent_LP_solver") # optional -...
→ Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.add_variables(5)
                                                             # optional -
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.add_linear_constraint(zip(range(5), range(5)), 2, 2) # optional -...
\hookrightarrow Nonexistent_LP_solver
                                                        # optional - Nonexistent
sage: p.row(0)
\hookrightarrow LP_solver
([4, 3, 2, 1], [4.0, 3.0, 2.0, 1.0]) ## FIXME: Why backwards?
                                                        # optional - Nonexistent_
sage: p.row_bounds(0)
\hookrightarrow LP_solver
(2.0, 2.0)
```

## row\_bounds (index)

Return the bounds of a specific constraint.

• index (integer) – the constraint's id.

#### **OUTPUT**:

A pair (lower\_bound, upper\_bound). Each of them can be set to None if the constraint is not bounded in the corresponding direction, and is a real value otherwise.

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "Nonexistent_LP_solver") # optional -_
\hookrightarrow Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.add_variables(5)
                                                            # optional -
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
4
sage: p.add_linear_constraint(list(range(5)), list(range(5)), 2, 2) #...
→optional - Nonexistent_LP_solver
                                                        # optional - Nonexistent_
sage: p.row(0)
\hookrightarrow LP_solver
([4, 3, 2, 1], [4.0, 3.0, 2.0, 1.0]) ## FIXME: Why backwards?
                                                        # optional - Nonexistent_
sage: p.row_bounds(0)
\hookrightarrow LP_solver
(2.0, 2.0)
```

### row\_name (index)

Return the index th row name

### INPUT:

• index (integer) - the row's id

### **EXAMPLES:**

## $set\_objective (coeff, d=0.0)$

Set the objective function.

## INPUT:

- coeff a list of real values, whose i-th element is the coefficient of the i-th variable in the objective function.
- d (double) the constant term in the linear function (set to 0 by default)

## **EXAMPLES:**

Constants in the objective function are respected:

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver='Nonexistent_LP_solver') #...
\rightarrow optional - Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: x,y = p[0], p[1]
                                                              # optional - Nonexistent_
\hookrightarrow LP_solver
sage: p.add_constraint(2*x + 3*y, max = 6)
                                                              # optional - Nonexistent_
\hookrightarrow LP_solver
sage: p.add_constraint(3*x + 2*y, max = 6)
                                                             # optional - Nonexistent_
\hookrightarrow LP_solver
sage: p.set_objective(x + y + 7)
                                                              # optional - Nonexistent_
\hookrightarrow LP_solver
sage: p.set_integer(x); p.set_integer(y)
                                                              # optional - Nonexistent_
\hookrightarrow LP_solver
                                                              # optional - Nonexistent_
sage: p.solve()
\hookrightarrow LP_solver
9.0
```

### set\_sense(sense)

Set the direction (maximization/minimization).

#### INPUT:

- sense (integer):
  - $+1 \Rightarrow$  Maximization
  - -1 => Minimization

## EXAMPLES:

# set\_variable\_type (variable, vtype)

Set the type of a variable

- variable (integer) the variable's id
- vtype (integer):
  - 1 Integer
  - 0 Binary
  - -1 Continuous

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "Nonexistent_LP_solver") # optional -_
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.ncols()
                                                         # optional -
\rightarrow Nonexistent_LP_solver
                                                          # optional -_
sage: p.add_variable()
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.set_variable_type(0,1)
                                                          # optional -
→ Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.is_variable_integer(0)
                                                          # optional -
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
True
```

#### set\_verbosity(level)

Set the log (verbosity) level

### INPUT:

• level (integer) – From 0 (no verbosity) to 3.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

### solve()

Solve the problem.

**Note:** This method raises MIPSolverException exceptions when the solution can not be computed for any reason (none exists, or the LP solver was not able to find it, etc...)

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "Nonexistent_LP_solver") # optional -..
→ Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.add_linear_constraints(5, 0, None)
                                                         # optional -
→ Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.add_col(list(range(5)), list(range(5)))
                                                                      # optional.
→- Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.solve()
                                                         # optional -
→ Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.objective_coefficient(0,1)
                                                    # optional - Nonexistent_
\hookrightarrow LP_solver
                                                         # optional -_
sage: p.solve()
→ Nonexistent_LP_solver
Traceback (most recent call last):
MIPSolverException: ...
```

### solver parameter(name, value=None)

Return or define a solver parameter

#### INPUT:

- name (string) the parameter
- value the parameter's value if it is to be defined, or None (default) to obtain its current value.

**Note:** The list of available parameters is available at <code>solver\_parameter()</code>.

### **EXAMPLES:**

## variable\_lower\_bound (index, value=False)

Return or define the lower bound on a variable

### INPUT:

- index (integer) the variable's id
- value real value, or None to mean that the variable has not lower bound. When set to None (default), the method returns the current value.

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "Nonexistent_LP_solver") # optional -..
\hookrightarrow Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.add_variable()
                                                              # optional -
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.col_bounds(0)
                                                         # optional - Nonexistent_
\hookrightarrow LP_solver
(0.0, None)
sage: p.variable_lower_bound(0, 5)
                                                         # optional - Nonexistent_
\hookrightarrow LP_solver
sage: p.col_bounds(0)
                                                         # optional - Nonexistent_
→LP_solver
(5.0, None)
```

## variable\_upper\_bound (index, value=False)

Return or define the upper bound on a variable

## INPUT:

- index (integer) the variable's id
- value real value, or None to mean that the variable has not upper bound. When set to None (default), the method returns the current value.

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "Nonexistent_LP_solver") # optional -..
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.add_variable()
                                                            # optional -
→ Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.col_bounds(0)
                                                       # optional - Nonexistent_
→LP_solver
(0.0, None)
sage: p.variable_upper_bound(0, 5)
                                                       # optional - Nonexistent_
\hookrightarrow LP_solver
sage: p.col_bounds(0)
                                                       # optional - Nonexistent_
\hookrightarrow LP_solver
(0.0, 5.0)
```

## write\_lp(name)

Write the problem to a .lp file

### INPUT:

• filename (string)

#### **EXAMPLES:**

## write\_mps (name, modern)

Write the problem to a .mps file

### INPUT:

• filename (string)

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "Nonexistent_LP_solver") # optional -_

Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.add_variables(2) # optional -_

Nonexistent_LP_solver

sage: p.add_linear_constraint([(0, 1), (1, 2)], None, 3) # optional -_

Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.set_objective([2, 5]) # optional -_

Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.write_lp(os.path.join(SAGE_TMP, "lp_problem.lp")) #_

optional - Nonexistent_LP_solver
```

zero()

sage.numerical.backends.generic\_backend.default\_mip\_solver(solver=None)
Returns/Sets the default MILP Solver used by Sage

#### INPUT:

- solver defines the solver to use:
  - GLPK (solver="GLPK"). See the GLPK web site.
  - GLPK's implementation of an exact rational simplex method (solver="GLPK/exact").
  - COIN Branch and Cut (solver="Coin"). See the COIN-OR web site.
  - CPLEX (solver="CPLEX"). See the CPLEX web site.
  - CVXOPT (solver="CVXOPT"). See the CVXOPT web site.
  - Gurobi (solver="Gurobi"). See the Gurobi web site.
  - PPL (solver="PPL"). See the PPL web site. This solver is an exact rational solver.
  - InteractiveLPProblem (solver="InteractiveLP"). A didactical implementation of the revised simplex method in Sage. It works over any exact ordered field, the default is QQ.

```
solver should then be equal to one of "GLPK", "Coin", "CPLEX", "CVXOPT",
"Gurobi", "PPL"`, or ``"InteractiveLP",
```

- If solver=None (default), the current default solver's name is returned.

### **OUTPUT:**

This function returns the current default solver's name if solver = None (default). Otherwise, it sets the default solver to the one given. If this solver does not exist, or is not available, a ValueError exception is raised.

## **EXAMPLES:**

Return a solver according to the given preferences

- solver 7 solvers should be available through this class:
  - GLPK (solver="GLPK"). See the GLPK web site.

- GLPK's implementation of an exact rational simplex method (solver="GLPK/exact").
- COIN Branch and Cut (solver="Coin"). See the COIN-OR web site.
- CPLEX (solver="CPLEX"). See the CPLEX web site.
- CVXOPT (solver="CVXOPT"). See the CVXOPT web site.
- Gurobi (solver="Gurobi"). See the Gurobi web site.
- PPL (solver="PPL"). See the PPL web site. This solver is an exact rational solver.
- InteractiveLPProblem (solver="InteractiveLP"). A didactical implementation of the revised simplex method in Sage. It works over any exact ordered field, the default is QQ.

solver should then be equal to one of the above strings, or None (default), in which case the default solver is used (see default\_mip\_solver method).

solver can also be a callable, in which case it is called, and its result is returned.

base\_ring - If not None, request a solver that works over this (ordered) field. If base\_ring is
not a field, its fraction field is used.

For example, is base\_ring=ZZ is provided, the solver will work over the rational numbers. This is unrelated to whether variables are constrained to be integers or not.

- constraint\_generation Only used when solver=None.
  - When set to True, after solving the MixedIntegerLinearProgram, it is possible to add a
    constraint, and then solve it again. The effect is that solvers that do not support this feature will not
    be used.
  - Defaults to False.

## See also:

• default\_mip\_solver() - Returns/Sets the default MIP solver.

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver()
sage: p = get_solver(base_ring=RDF)
sage: p.base_ring()
Real Double Field
sage: p = get_solver(base_ring=QQ); p
<...sage.numerical.backends.ppl_backend.PPLBackend...>
sage: p = get_solver(base_ring=ZZ); p
<...sage.numerical.backends.ppl_backend.PPLBackend...>
sage: p.base_ring()
Rational Field
sage: p = get_solver(base_ring=AA); p
<....sage.numerical.backends.interactivelp_backend.InteractiveLPBackend...>
sage: p.base_ring()
Algebraic Real Field
sage: d = polytopes.dodecahedron()
sage: p = get_solver(base_ring=d.base_ring()); p
<...sage.numerical.backends.interactivelp_backend.InteractiveLPBackend...>
sage: p.base_ring()
Number Field in sqrt5 with defining polynomial x^2 - 5
sage: p = get_solver(solver='InteractiveLP', base_ring=QQ); p
```

```
<...sage.numerical.backends.interactivelp_backend.InteractiveLPBackend...>
sage: p.base_ring()
Rational Field
```

Passing a callable as the 'solver':

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.glpk_backend import GLPKBackend
sage: p = get_solver(solver=GLPKBackend); p
<...sage.numerical.backends.glpk_backend.GLPKBackend...>
```

Passing a callable that customizes a backend:

# 10.2 InteractiveLP Backend

### **AUTHORS:**

- Nathann Cohen (2010-10): generic\_backend template
- Matthias Koeppe (2016-03): this backend

MIP Backend that works with InteractiveLPProblem.

This backend should be used only for linear programs over general fields, or for educational purposes. For fast computations with floating point arithmetic, use one of the numerical backends. For exact computations with rational numbers, use backend 'PPL'.

There is no support for integer variables.

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "InteractiveLP")
```

add\_col (indices, coeffs)

Add a column.

- indices (list of integers) this list contains the indices of the constraints in which the variable's coefficient is nonzero
- coeffs (list of real values) associates a coefficient to the variable in each of the constraints in which it appears. Namely, the i-th entry of coeffs corresponds to the coefficient of the variable in the constraint represented by the i-th entry in indices.

Note: indices and coeffs are expected to be of the same length.

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "InteractiveLP")
sage: p.ncols()
0
sage: p.nrows()
0
sage: p.add_linear_constraints(5, 0, None)
sage: p.add_col(range(5), range(5))
sage: p.nrows()
5
```

add\_linear\_constraint (coefficients, lower\_bound, upper\_bound, name=None)

Add a linear constraint.

#### INPUT:

- coefficients an iterable of pairs (i, v). In each pair, i is a variable index (integer) and v is a value (element of base\_ring()).
- lower\_bound element of base\_ring() or None. The lower bound.
- upper\_bound element of base\_ring() or None. The upper bound.
- name string or None. Optional name for this row.

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "InteractiveLP")
sage: p.add_variables(5)
4
sage: p.add_linear_constraint( zip(range(5), range(5)), 2, 2)
sage: p.row(0)
([1, 2, 3, 4], [1, 2, 3, 4])
sage: p.row_bounds(0)
(2, 2)
sage: p.add_linear_constraint( zip(range(5), range(5)), 1, 1, name='foo')
sage: p.row_name(1)
'foo'
```

 $\begin{tabular}{ll} \textbf{add\_variable} (lower\_bound=0, & upper\_bound=None, & binary=False, & continuous=True, & integer=False, & obj=None, & name=None, & coefficients=None) \end{tabular}$ 

Add a variable.

This amounts to adding a new column to the matrix. By default, the variable is both nonnegative and real.

In this backend, variables are always continuous (real). If integer variables are requested via the parameters binary and integer, an error will be raised.

- lower\_bound the lower bound of the variable (default: 0)
- upper bound the upper bound of the variable (default: None)
- binary True if the variable is binary (default: False).

- continuous True if the variable is binary (default: True).
- integer True if the variable is binary (default: False).
- obj (optional) coefficient of this variable in the objective function (default: 0)
- name an optional name for the newly added variable (default: None).
- coefficients (optional) an iterable of pairs (i, v). In each pair, i is a variable index (integer) and v is a value (element of base\_ring()).

OUTPUT: The index of the newly created variable

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "InteractiveLP")
sage: p.ncols()
0
sage: p.add_variable()
0
sage: p.ncols()
1
sage: p.add_variable(continuous=True, integer=True)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: ...
sage: p.add_variable(name='x',obj=1)
1
sage: p.col_name(1)
'x'
sage: p.objective_coefficient(1)
1
```

## base\_ring()

Return the base ring.

#### OUTPUT:

A ring. The coefficients that the chosen solver supports.

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "InteractiveLP")
sage: p.base_ring()
Rational Field
```

### col\_bounds (index)

Return the bounds of a specific variable.

## INPUT:

• index (integer) - the variable's id.

## **OUTPUT**:

A pair (lower\_bound, upper\_bound). Each of them can be set to None if the variable is not bounded in the corresponding direction, and is a real value otherwise.

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "InteractiveLP")
sage: p.add_variable(lower_bound=None)
0
sage: p.col_bounds(0)
(None, None)
sage: p.variable_lower_bound(0, 0)
sage: p.col_bounds(0)
(0, None)
```

### col\_name (index)

Return the index-th column name

## INPUT:

- index (integer) the column id
- name (char \*) its name. When set to NULL (default), the method returns the current name.

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "InteractiveLP")
sage: p.add_variable(name="I_am_a_variable")
0
sage: p.col_name(0)
'I_am_a_variable'
```

### dictionary()

Return a dictionary representing the current basis.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(maximization=True,
                           solver="InteractiveLP")
sage: x = p.new_variable(nonnegative=True)
sage: p.add_constraint(-x[0] + x[1] <= 2)</pre>
sage: p.add_constraint(8 * x[0] + 2 * x[1] <= 17)
sage: p.set_objective(11/2 * x[0] - 3 * x[1])
sage: b = p.get_backend()
sage: # Backend-specific commands to instruct solver to use simplex method_
\hookrightarrowhere
sage: b.solve()
sage: d = b.dictionary(); d
LP problem dictionary ...
sage: set(d.basic_variables())
\{x1, x3\}
sage: d.basic_solution()
(17/8, 0)
```

## get\_objective\_value()

Return the value of the objective function.

**Note:** Behavior is undefined unless solve has been called before.

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "InteractiveLP")
sage: p.add_variables(2)

1
sage: p.add_linear_constraint([(0,1), (1,2)], None, 3)
sage: p.set_objective([2, 5])
sage: p.solve()
0
sage: p.get_objective_value()
15/2
sage: p.get_variable_value(0)
0
sage: p.get_variable_value(1)
3/2
```

## get\_variable\_value (variable)

Return the value of a variable given by the solver.

**Note:** Behavior is undefined unless solve has been called before.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "InteractiveLP")
sage: p.add_variables(2)
1
sage: p.add_linear_constraint([(0,1), (1, 2)], None, 3)
sage: p.set_objective([2, 5])
sage: p.solve()
0
sage: p.get_objective_value()
15/2
sage: p.get_variable_value(0)
0
sage: p.get_variable_value(1)
3/2
```

## interactive\_lp\_problem()

Return the InteractiveLPProblem object associated with this backend.

### **EXAMPLES:**

## is\_maximization()

Test whether the problem is a maximization

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "InteractiveLP")
sage: p.is_maximization()
True
sage: p.set_sense(-1)
sage: p.is_maximization()
False
```

### is\_slack\_variable\_basic (index)

Test whether the slack variable of the given row is basic.

This assumes that the problem has been solved with the simplex method and a basis is available. Otherwise an exception will be raised.

## INPUT:

• index (integer) - the variable's id

#### **EXAMPLES:**

## is\_slack\_variable\_nonbasic\_at\_lower\_bound(index)

Test whether the given variable is nonbasic at lower bound.

This assumes that the problem has been solved with the simplex method and a basis is available. Otherwise an exception will be raised.

## INPUT:

• index (integer) - the variable's id

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
False
sage: b.is_slack_variable_nonbasic_at_lower_bound(1)
True
```

## is variable basic(index)

Test whether the given variable is basic.

This assumes that the problem has been solved with the simplex method and a basis is available. Otherwise an exception will be raised.

### INPUT:

• index (integer) – the variable's id

#### **EXAMPLES:**

## is\_variable\_binary (index)

Test whether the given variable is of binary type.

### INPUT:

• index (integer) - the variable's id

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "InteractiveLP")
sage: p.ncols()
0
sage: p.add_variable()
0
sage: p.is_variable_binary(0)
False
```

## is\_variable\_continuous (index)

Test whether the given variable is of continuous/real type.

## INPUT:

• index (integer) - the variable's id

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "InteractiveLP")
sage: p.ncols()
0
sage: p.add_variable()
0
sage: p.is_variable_continuous(0)
True
```

## is\_variable\_integer(index)

Test whether the given variable is of integer type.

### INPUT:

• index (integer) - the variable's id

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "InteractiveLP")
sage: p.ncols()
0
sage: p.add_variable()
0
sage: p.is_variable_integer(0)
False
```

## is\_variable\_nonbasic\_at\_lower\_bound(index)

Test whether the given variable is nonbasic at lower bound.

This assumes that the problem has been solved with the simplex method and a basis is available. Otherwise an exception will be raised.

## INPUT:

• index (integer) - the variable's id

## **EXAMPLES:**

#### ncols()

Return the number of columns/variables.

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "InteractiveLP")
sage: p.ncols()
0
sage: p.add_variables(2)
1
sage: p.ncols()
2
```

#### nrows()

Return the number of rows/constraints.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "InteractiveLP")
sage: p.nrows()
0
sage: p.add_linear_constraints(2, 0, None)
sage: p.nrows()
2
```

## objective\_coefficient (variable, coeff=None)

Set or get the coefficient of a variable in the objective function

#### INPUT:

- variable (integer) the variable's id
- coeff (double) its coefficient

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "InteractiveLP")
sage: p.add_variable()
0
sage: p.objective_coefficient(0)
0
sage: p.objective_coefficient(0,2)
sage: p.objective_coefficient(0)
2
```

## objective\_constant\_term(d=None)

Set or get the constant term in the objective function

## INPUT:

• d (double) – its coefficient. If *None* (default), return the current value.

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "InteractiveLP")
sage: p.objective_constant_term()
0
sage: p.objective_constant_term(42)
sage: p.objective_constant_term()
42
```

### problem name (name='NULL')

Return or define the problem's name

#### INPUT:

name (char \*) - the problem's name. When set to NULL (default), the method returns the problem's name.

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "InteractiveLP")
sage: p.problem_name("There_once_was_a_french_fry")
sage: print(p.problem_name())
There_once_was_a_french_fry
```

#### remove constraint(i)

Remove a constraint.

### INPUT:

• i - index of the constraint to remove.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver="InteractiveLP")
sage: v = p.new_variable(nonnegative=True)
sage: x,y = v[0], v[1]
sage: p.add_constraint(2*x + 3*y, max = 6)
sage: p.add_constraint(3*x + 2*y, max = 6)
sage: p.set_objective(x + y + 7)
sage: p.solve()
47/5
sage: p.remove_constraint(0)
sage: p.solve()
10
sage: p.get_values([x,y])
[0, 3]
```

### row(i)

Return a row

## INPUT:

• index (integer) - the constraint's id.

#### OUTPUT:

A pair (indices, coeffs) where indices lists the entries whose coefficient is nonzero, and to which coeffs associates their coefficient on the model of the add\_linear\_constraint method.

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "InteractiveLP")
sage: p.add_variables(5)
4
sage: p.add_linear_constraint(zip(range(5), range(5)), 0, None)
sage: p.row(0)
([1, 2, 3, 4], [1, 2, 3, 4])
```

#### row bounds (index)

Return the bounds of a specific constraint.

#### INPUT:

• index (integer) - the constraint's id.

### **OUTPUT**:

A pair (lower\_bound, upper\_bound). Each of them can be set to None if the constraint is not bounded in the corresponding direction, and is a real value otherwise.

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "InteractiveLP")
sage: p.add_variables(5)
4
sage: p.add_linear_constraint(zip(range(5), range(5)), 2, 2)
sage: p.row_bounds(0)
(2, 2)
```

## row\_name (index)

Return the index th row name

#### INPUT:

• index (integer) - the row's id

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "InteractiveLP")
sage: p.add_linear_constraints(1, 2, None, names=['Empty constraint 1'])
sage: p.row_name(0)
'Empty constraint 1'
```

## $set\_objective(coeff, d=0)$

Set the objective function.

## INPUT:

- coeff a list of real values, whose i-th element is the coefficient of the i-th variable in the objective function.
- d (real) the constant term in the linear function (set to 0 by default)

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "InteractiveLP")
sage: p.add_variables(5)
4
sage: p.set_objective([1, 1, 2, 1, 3])
sage: [p.objective_coefficient(x) for x in range(5)]
[1, 1, 2, 1, 3]
```

Constants in the objective function are respected:

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver='InteractiveLP')
sage: x,y = p[0], p[1]
sage: p.add_constraint(2*x + 3*y, max = 6)
```

```
sage: p.add_constraint(3*x + 2*y, max = 6)
sage: p.set_objective(x + y + 7)
sage: p.solve()
47/5
```

#### set\_sense(sense)

Set the direction (maximization/minimization).

### INPUT:

- sense (integer):
  - +1 => Maximization
  - $-1 \Rightarrow$  Minimization

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "InteractiveLP")
sage: p.is_maximization()
True
sage: p.set_sense(-1)
sage: p.is_maximization()
False
```

## set\_variable\_type (variable, vtype)

Set the type of a variable.

In this backend, variables are always continuous (real). If integer or binary variables are requested via the parameter vtype, an error will be raised.

## INPUT:

- variable (integer) the variable's id
- vtype (integer):
  - 1 Integer
  - 0 Binary
  - -1 Continuous

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "InteractiveLP")
sage: p.ncols()
0
sage: p.add_variable()
0
sage: p.set_variable_type(0,-1)
sage: p.is_variable_continuous(0)
True
```

## set\_verbosity(level)

Set the log (verbosity) level

### INPUT:

• level (integer) – From 0 (no verbosity) to 3.

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "InteractiveLP")
sage: p.set_verbosity(2)
```

#### solve()

Solve the problem.

**Note:** This method raises MIPSolverException exceptions when the solution can not be computed for any reason (none exists, or the LP solver was not able to find it, etc...)

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "InteractiveLP")
sage: p.add_linear_constraints(5, 0, None)
sage: p.add_col(range(5), range(5))
sage: p.solve()
0
sage: p.objective_coefficient(0,1)
sage: p.solve()
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
MIPSolverException: ...
```

## variable\_lower\_bound (index, value=False)

Return or define the lower bound on a variable

## INPUT:

- index (integer) the variable's id
- value real value, or None to mean that the variable has no lower bound. When set to None (default), the method returns the current value.

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "InteractiveLP")
sage: p.add_variable(lower_bound=None)
0
sage: p.col_bounds(0)
(None, None)
sage: p.variable_lower_bound(0) is None
True
sage: p.variable_lower_bound(0, 0)
sage: p.col_bounds(0)
(0, None)
sage: p.variable_lower_bound(0)
0
sage: p.variable_lower_bound(0)
sage: p.variable_lower_bound(0)
True
```

## variable\_upper\_bound (index, value=False)

Return or define the upper bound on a variable

- index (integer) the variable's id
- value real value, or None to mean that the variable has not upper bound. When set to None (default), the method returns the current value.

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "InteractiveLP")
sage: p.add_variable(lower_bound=None)
0
sage: p.col_bounds(0)
(None, None)
sage: p.variable_upper_bound(0) is None
True
sage: p.variable_upper_bound(0, 0)
sage: p.col_bounds(0)
(None, 0)
sage: p.variable_upper_bound(0)
0
sage: p.variable_upper_bound(0)
sage: p.variable_upper_bound(0)
True
```

# 10.3 GLPK Backend

### **AUTHORS:**

- Nathann Cohen (2010-10): initial implementation
- John Perry (2012-01): glp\_simplex preprocessing
- John Perry and Raniere Gaia Silva (2012-03): solver parameters
- Christian Kuper (2012-10): Additions for sensitivity analysis

```
class sage.numerical.backends.glpk_backend.GLPKBackend
    Bases: sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend.GenericBackend
```

MIP Backend that uses the GLPK solver.

```
add_col (indices, coeffs)
Add a column.
```

## INPUT:

- indices (list of integers) this list contains the indices of the constraints in which the variable's coefficient is nonzero
- coeffs (list of real values) associates a coefficient to the variable in each of the constraints in which it appears. Namely, the ith entry of coeffs corresponds to the coefficient of the variable in the constraint represented by the ith entry in indices.

**Note:** indices and coeffs are expected to be of the same length.

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "GLPK")
sage: p.ncols()
0
sage: p.nrows()
0
sage: p.add_linear_constraints(5, 0, None)
sage: p.add_col(range(5), range(5))
sage: p.nrows()
5
```

## add\_linear\_constraint (coefficients, lower\_bound, upper\_bound, name=None)

Add a linear constraint.

#### INPUT:

- coefficients an iterable with (c, v) pairs where c is a variable index (integer) and v is a value (real value).
- lower bound a lower bound, either a real value or None
- upper\_bound an upper bound, either a real value or None
- name an optional name for this row (default: None)

#### **EXAMPLES:**

# add\_linear\_constraints (number, lower\_bound, upper\_bound, names=None)

Add 'number linear constraints.

## INPUT:

- number (integer) the number of constraints to add.
- lower\_bound a lower bound, either a real value or None
- upper\_bound an upper bound, either a real value or None
- names an optional list of names (default: None)

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "GLPK")
sage: p.add_variables(5)
4
sage: p.add_linear_constraints(5, None, 2)
```

(continues on next page)

10.3. GLPK Backend 173

```
sage: p.row(4)
([], [])
sage: p.row_bounds(4)
(None, 2.0)
sage: p.add_linear_constraints(2, None, 2, names=['foo','bar'])
```

 $\begin{tabular}{ll} \textbf{add\_variable} (lower\_bound=0.0, & upper\_bound=None, & binary=False, & continuous=False, & integer=False, & obj=0.0, & name=None) \end{tabular}$ 

Add a variable.

This amounts to adding a new column to the matrix. By default, the variable is both positive, real and the coefficient in the objective function is 0.0.

### INPUT:

- lower\_bound the lower bound of the variable (default: 0)
- upper\_bound the upper bound of the variable (default: None)
- binary True if the variable is binary (default: False).
- continuous True if the variable is binary (default: True).
- integer True if the variable is binary (default: False).
- ob j (optional) coefficient of this variable in the objective function (default: 0.0)
- name an optional name for the newly added variable (default: None).

OUTPUT: The index of the newly created variable

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "GLPK")
sage: p.ncols()
0
sage: p.add_variable()
0
sage: p.add_variable(binary=True)
1
sage: p.add_variable(lower_bound=-2.0, integer=True)
2
sage: p.add_variable(continuous=True, integer=True)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: ...
sage: p.add_variable(name='x', obj=1.0)
3
sage: p.col_name(3)
'x'
sage: p.objective_coefficient(3)
1.0
```

 $\begin{tabular}{ll} {\bf add\_variables} & (number, \ lower\_bound=0.0, \ upper\_bound=None, \ binary=False, \ continuous=False, \\ & integer=False, \ obj=0.0, \ names=None) \end{tabular}$ 

Add number new variables.

This amounts to adding new columns to the matrix. By default, the variables are both positive, real and their coefficient in the objective function is 0.0.

## INPUT:

- n the number of new variables (must be > 0)
- lower\_bound the lower bound of the variable (default: 0)
- upper\_bound the upper bound of the variable (default: None)
- binary True if the variable is binary (default: False).
- continuous True if the variable is binary (default: True).
- integer True if the variable is binary (default: False).
- ob j (optional) coefficient of all variables in the objective function (default: 0.0)
- names optional list of names (default: None)

OUTPUT: The index of the variable created last.

### **EXAMPLES:**

## best\_known\_objective\_bound()

Return the value of the currently best known bound.

This method returns the current best upper (resp. lower) bound on the optimal value of the objective function in a maximization (resp. minimization) problem. It is equal to the output of  $get\_objective\_value()$  if the MILP found an optimal solution, but it can differ if it was interrupted manually or after a time limit (cf  $solver\_parameter()$ ).

**Note:** Has no meaning unless solve has been called before.

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: g = graphs.CubeGraph(9)
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver="GLPK")
sage: p.solver_parameter("mip_gap_tolerance",100)
sage: b = p.new_variable(binary=True)
sage: p.set_objective(p.sum(b[v] for v in g))
sage: for v in g:
...: p.add_constraint(b[v]+p.sum(b[u] for u in g.neighbors(v)) <= 1)
sage: p.add_constraint(b[v] == 1) # Force an easy non-0 solution
sage: p.solve() # rel tol 100
1.0
sage: backend = p.get_backend()
sage: backend.best_known_objective_bound() # random
48.0</pre>
```

10.3. GLPK Backend 175

### col bounds (index)

Return the bounds of a specific variable.

#### INPUT:

• index (integer) - the variable's id.

### **OUTPUT**:

A pair (lower\_bound, upper\_bound). Each of them can be set to None if the variable is not bounded in the corresponding direction, and is a real value otherwise.

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "GLPK")
sage: p.add_variable()
0
sage: p.col_bounds(0)
(0.0, None)
sage: p.variable_upper_bound(0, 5)
sage: p.col_bounds(0)
(0.0, 5.0)
```

## col\_name (index)

Return the index th col name

#### INPUT:

• index (integer) - the col's id

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "GLPK")
sage: p.add_variable(name='I am a variable')
0
sage: p.col_name(0)
'I am a variable'
```

## eval\_tab\_col(k)

Computes a column of the current simplex tableau.

A (column) corresponds to some non-basic variable specified by the parameter k as follows:

- if  $0 \le k \le m-1$ , the non-basic variable is k-th auxiliary variable,
- if  $m \le k \le m+n-1$ , the non-basic variable is (k-m)-th structural variable,

where m is the number of rows and n is the number of columns in the specified problem object.

Note: The basis factorization must exist. Otherwise a MIPSolverException will be raised.

## INPUT:

• k (integer) – the id of the non-basic variable.

### **OUTPUT**:

A pair (indices, coeffs) where indices lists the entries whose coefficient is nonzero, and to which coeffs associates their coefficient in the computed column of the current simplex tableau.

**Note:** Elements in indices have the same sense as index k. All these variables are basic by definition.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: lp = get_solver(solver = "GLPK")
sage: lp.add_variables(3)
sage: lp.add_linear_constraint(list(zip([0, 1, 2], [8, 6, 1])), None, 48)
sage: lp.add_linear_constraint(list(zip([0, 1, 2], [4, 2, 1.5])), None, 20)
sage: lp.add_linear_constraint(list(zip([0, 1, 2], [2, 1.5, 0.5])), None, 8)
sage: lp.set_objective([60, 30, 20])
sage: import sage.numerical.backends.glpk_backend as backend
sage: lp.solver_parameter(backend.glp_simplex_or_intopt, backend.glp_simplex_
only)
sage: lp.eval_tab_col(1)
Traceback (most recent call last):
MIPSolverException: ...
sage: lp.solve()
sage: lp.eval_tab_col(1)
([0, 5, 3], [-2.0, 2.0, -0.5])
sage: lp.eval_tab_col(2)
([0, 5, 3], [8.0, -4.0, 1.5])
sage: lp.eval_tab_col(4)
([0, 5, 3], [-2.0, 2.0, -1.25])
sage: lp.eval_tab_col(0)
Traceback (most recent call last):
. . .
MIPSolverException: ...
sage: lp.eval_tab_col(-1)
Traceback (most recent call last):
ValueError: ...
```

# $eval\_tab\_row(k)$

Computes a row of the current simplex tableau.

A row corresponds to some basic variable specified by the parameter k as follows:

- if  $0 \le k \le m-1$ , the basic variable is k-th auxiliary variable,
- if  $m \le k \le m+n-1$ , the basic variable is (k-m)-th structural variable,

where m is the number of rows and n is the number of columns in the specified problem object.

Note: The basis factorization must exist. Otherwise, a MIPSolverException will be raised.

# INPUT:

• k (integer) – the id of the basic variable.

## **OUTPUT**:

A pair (indices, coeffs) where indices lists the entries whose coefficient is nonzero, and to which coeffs associates their coefficient in the computed row of the current simplex tableau.

**Note:** Elements in indices have the same sense as index k. All these variables are non-basic by definition.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: lp = get_solver(solver = "GLPK")
sage: lp.add_variables(3)
sage: lp.add_linear_constraint(list(zip([0, 1, 2], [8, 6, 1])), None, 48)
sage: lp.add_linear_constraint(list(zip([0, 1, 2], [4, 2, 1.5])), None, 20)
sage: lp.add_linear_constraint(list(zip([0, 1, 2], [2, 1.5, 0.5])), None, 8)
sage: lp.set_objective([60, 30, 20])
sage: import sage.numerical.backends.glpk_backend as backend
sage: lp.solver_parameter(backend.glp_simplex_or_intopt, backend.glp_simplex_
→only)
sage: lp.eval_tab_row(0)
Traceback (most recent call last):
MIPSolverException: ...
sage: lp.solve()
sage: lp.eval_tab_row(0)
([1, 2, 4], [-2.0, 8.0, -2.0])
sage: lp.eval_tab_row(3)
([1, 2, 4], [-0.5, 1.5, -1.25])
sage: lp.eval_tab_row(5)
([1, 2, 4], [2.0, -4.0, 2.0])
sage: lp.eval_tab_row(1)
Traceback (most recent call last):
. . .
MIPSolverException: ...
sage: lp.eval_tab_row(-1)
Traceback (most recent call last):
ValueError: ...
```

## get\_col\_dual (variable)

Returns the dual value (reduced cost) of a variable

The dual value is the reduced cost of a variable. The reduced cost is the amount by which the objective coefficient of a non basic variable has to change to become a basic variable.

# INPUT:

• variable - The number of the variable

**Note:** Behaviour is undefined unless solve has been called before. If the simplex algorithm has not been used for solving just a 0.0 will be returned.

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "GLPK")
sage: p.add_variables(3)
```

```
sage: p.add_linear_constraint(list(zip([0, 1, 2], [8, 6, 1])), None, 48)
sage: p.add_linear_constraint(list(zip([0, 1, 2], [4, 2, 1.5])), None, 20)
sage: p.add_linear_constraint(list(zip([0, 1, 2], [2, 1.5, 0.5])), None, 8)
sage: p.set_objective([60, 30, 20])
sage: import sage.numerical.backends.glpk_backend as backend
sage: p.solver_parameter(backend.glp_simplex_or_intopt, backend.glp_simplex_only)
sage: p.solve()
0
sage: p.get_col_dual(1)
-5.0
```

# $\mathtt{get\_col\_stat}(j)$

Retrieve the status of a variable.

#### INPUT:

• j – The index of the variable

## **OUTPUT**:

- Returns current status assigned to the structural variable associated with j-th column:
  - GLP BS = 1 basic variable
  - GLP NL = 2 non-basic variable on lower bound
  - GLP\_NU = 3 non-basic variable on upper bound
  - GLP\_NF = 4 non-basic free (unbounded) variable
  - GLP\_NS = 5 non-basic fixed variable

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic backend import get_solver
sage: lp = get_solver(solver = "GLPK")
sage: lp.add_variables(3)
sage: lp.add_linear_constraint(list(zip([0, 1, 2], [8, 6, 1])), None, 48)
sage: lp.add_linear_constraint(list(zip([0, 1, 2], [4, 2, 1.5])), None, 20)
sage: lp.add_linear_constraint(list(zip([0, 1, 2], [2, 1.5, 0.5])), None, 8)
sage: lp.set_objective([60, 30, 20])
sage: import sage.numerical.backends.glpk_backend as backend
sage: lp.solver_parameter(backend.glp_simplex_or_intopt, backend.glp_simplex_
→only)
sage: lp.solve()
sage: lp.get_col_stat(0)
sage: lp.get_col_stat(1)
sage: lp.get_col_stat(100)
Traceback (most recent call last):
ValueError: The variable's index j must satisfy 0 <= j < number_of_variables
```

## get\_objective\_value()

Returns the value of the objective function.

**Note:** Behaviour is undefined unless solve has been called before.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "GLPK")
sage: p.add_variables(2)
1
sage: p.add_linear_constraint([[0, 1], [1, 2]], None, 3)
sage: p.set_objective([2, 5])
sage: p.solve()
0
sage: p.get_objective_value()
7.5
sage: p.get_variable_value(0) # abs tol 1e-15
0.0
sage: p.get_variable_value(1)
1.5
```

#### get\_relative\_objective\_gap()

Return the relative objective gap of the best known solution.

For a minimization problem, this value is computed by (bestinteger-bestobjective)/(1e-10+|bestobjective|), where bestinteger is the value returned by  $get\_objective\_value()$  and bestobjective is the value returned by  $best\_known\_objective\_bound()$ . For a maximization problem, the value is computed by (bestobjective - bestinteger)/(1e-10+|bestobjective|).

**Note:** Has no meaning unless solve has been called before.

## **EXAMPLES:**

## get\_row\_dual (variable)

Returns the dual value of a constraint.

The dual value of the ith row is also the value of the ith variable of the dual problem.

The dual value of a constraint is the shadow price of the constraint. The shadow price is the amount by which the objective value will change if the constraints bounds change by one unit under the precondition that the basis remains the same.

INPUT:

• variable - The number of the constraint

**Note:** Behaviour is undefined unless solve has been called before. If the simplex algorithm has not been used for solving 0.0 will be returned.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: lp = get_solver(solver = "GLPK")
sage: lp.add_variables(3)
sage: lp.add_linear_constraint(list(zip([0, 1, 2], [8, 6, 1])), None, 48)
sage: lp.add_linear_constraint(list(zip([0, 1, 2], [4, 2, 1.5])), None, 20)
sage: lp.add_linear_constraint(list(zip([0, 1, 2], [2, 1.5, 0.5])), None, 8)
sage: lp.set_objective([60, 30, 20])
sage: import sage.numerical.backends.glpk_backend as backend
sage: lp.solver_parameter(backend.glp_simplex_or_intopt, backend.glp_simplex_
⇔only)
sage: lp.solve()
0
sage: lp.get_row_dual(0)
                           # tolerance 0.00001
0.0
sage: lp.get_row_dual(1)
                           # tolerance 0.00001
10.0
```

#### get\_row\_prim(i)

Returns the value of the auxiliary variable associated with i-th row.

**Note:** Behaviour is undefined unless solve has been called before.

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: lp = get_solver(solver = "GLPK")
sage: lp.add_variables(3)
sage: lp.add_linear_constraint(list(zip([0, 1, 2], [8, 6, 1])), None, 48)
sage: lp.add_linear_constraint(list(zip([0, 1, 2], [4, 2, 1.5])), None, 20)
sage: lp.add_linear_constraint(list(zip([0, 1, 2], [2, 1.5, 0.5])), None, 8)
sage: lp.set_objective([60, 30, 20])
sage: import sage.numerical.backends.glpk_backend as backend
sage: lp.solver_parameter(backend.glp_simplex_or_intopt, backend.glp_simplex_
→only)
sage: lp.solve()
sage: lp.get_objective_value()
sage: lp.get_row_prim(0)
24.0
sage: lp.get_row_prim(1)
sage: lp.get_row_prim(2)
8.0
```

#### get\_row\_stat(i)

Retrieve the status of a constraint.

#### INPUT:

• i – The index of the constraint

#### **OUTPUT**:

- Returns current status assigned to the auxiliary variable associated with i-th row:
  - GLP BS = 1 basic variable
  - GLP NL = 2 non-basic variable on lower bound
  - GLP\_NU = 3 non-basic variable on upper bound
  - GLP\_NF = 4 non-basic free (unbounded) variable
  - GLP\_NS = 5 non-basic fixed variable

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: lp = get_solver(solver = "GLPK")
sage: lp.add_variables(3)
sage: lp.add_linear_constraint(list(zip([0, 1, 2], [8, 6, 1])), None, 48)
sage: lp.add_linear_constraint(list(zip([0, 1, 2], [4, 2, 1.5])), None, 20)
sage: lp.add_linear_constraint(list(zip([0, 1, 2], [2, 1.5, 0.5])), None, 8)
sage: lp.set_objective([60, 30, 20])
sage: import sage.numerical.backends.glpk_backend as backend
sage: lp.solver_parameter(backend.glp_simplex_or_intopt, backend.glp_simplex_
→onlv)
sage: lp.solve()
sage: lp.get_row_stat(0)
sage: lp.get_row_stat(1)
sage: lp.get_row_stat(-1)
Traceback (most recent call last):
ValueError: The constraint's index i must satisfy 0 <= i < number_of_
\hookrightarrowconstraints
```

#### get variable value(variable)

Returns the value of a variable given by the solver.

**Note:** Behaviour is undefined unless solve has been called before.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "GLPK")
sage: p.add_variables(2)
1
sage: p.add_linear_constraint([[0, 1], [1, 2]], None, 3)
sage: p.set_objective([2, 5])
sage: p.solve()
0
sage: p.get_objective_value()
7.5
```

```
sage: p.get_variable_value(0) # abs tol 1e-15
0.0
sage: p.get_variable_value(1)
1.5
```

#### is\_maximization()

Test whether the problem is a maximization

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "GLPK")
sage: p.is_maximization()
True
sage: p.set_sense(-1)
sage: p.is_maximization()
False
```

#### is\_slack\_variable\_basic (index)

Test whether the slack variable of the given row is basic.

This assumes that the problem has been solved with the simplex method and a basis is available. Otherwise an exception will be raised.

#### INPUT:

• index (integer) - the variable's id

#### **EXAMPLES:**

## is\_slack\_variable\_nonbasic\_at\_lower\_bound(index)

Test whether the slack variable of the given row is nonbasic at lower bound.

This assumes that the problem has been solved with the simplex method and a basis is available. Otherwise an exception will be raised.

#### INPUT:

• index (integer) - the variable's id

## **EXAMPLES:**

## is\_variable\_basic(index)

Test whether the given variable is basic.

This assumes that the problem has been solved with the simplex method and a basis is available. Otherwise an exception will be raised.

#### INPUT:

• index (integer) - the variable's id

## **EXAMPLES:**

## is\_variable\_binary (index)

Test whether the given variable is of binary type.

#### INPUT:

• index (integer) - the variable's id

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "GLPK")
sage: p.ncols()
0
```

```
sage: p.add_variable()
0
sage: p.set_variable_type(0,0)
sage: p.is_variable_binary(0)
True
```

#### is\_variable\_continuous (index)

Test whether the given variable is of continuous/real type.

#### INPUT:

• index (integer) - the variable's id

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "GLPK")
sage: p.ncols()
0
sage: p.add_variable()
0
sage: p.is_variable_continuous(0)
True
sage: p.set_variable_type(0,1)
sage: p.is_variable_continuous(0)
False
```

#### is\_variable\_integer (index)

Test whether the given variable is of integer type.

#### INPUT:

• index (integer) - the variable's id

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "GLPK")
sage: p.ncols()
0
sage: p.add_variable()
0
sage: p.set_variable_type(0,1)
sage: p.is_variable_integer(0)
True
```

#### is\_variable\_nonbasic\_at\_lower\_bound(index)

Test whether the given variable is nonbasic at lower bound. This assumes that the problem has been solved with the simplex method and a basis is available. Otherwise an exception will be raised.

## INPUT:

• index (integer) - the variable's id

## **EXAMPLES:**

(continues on next page)

```
sage: p.add_constraint(-x[0] + x[1] <= 2)
sage: p.add_constraint(8 * x[0] + 2 * x[1] <= 17)
sage: p.set_objective(5.5 * x[0] - 3 * x[1])
sage: b = p.get_backend()
sage: import sage.numerical.backends.glpk_backend as backend
sage: b.solver_parameter(backend.glp_simplex_or_intopt, backend.glp_simplex_only)
sage: b.solve()
0
sage: b.is_variable_nonbasic_at_lower_bound(0)
False
sage: b.is_variable_nonbasic_at_lower_bound(1)
True</pre>
```

#### ncols()

Return the number of columns/variables.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "GLPK")
sage: p.ncols()
0
sage: p.add_variables(2)
1
sage: p.ncols()
2
```

#### nrows()

Return the number of rows/constraints.

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "GLPK")
sage: p.nrows()
0
sage: p.add_linear_constraints(2, 2, None)
sage: p.nrows()
2
```

# objective\_coefficient (variable, coeff=None)

Set or get the coefficient of a variable in the objective function

## INPUT:

- variable (integer) the variable's id
- coeff (double) its coefficient or None for reading (default: None)

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "GLPK")
sage: p.add_variable()
0
sage: p.objective_coefficient(0)
0.0
```

```
sage: p.objective_coefficient(0,2)
sage: p.objective_coefficient(0)
2.0
```

#### print\_ranges (filename='NULL')

Print results of a sensitivity analysis

If no filename is given as an input the results of the sensitivity analysis are displayed on the screen. If a filename is given they are written to a file.

#### INPUT:

• filename – (optional) name of the file

#### **OUTPUT**:

Zero if the operations was successful otherwise nonzero.

**Note:** This method is only effective if an optimal solution has been found for the lp using the simplex algorithm. In all other cases an error message is printed.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic backend import get solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "GLPK")
sage: p.add_variables(2)
sage: p.add_linear_constraint(list(zip([0, 1], [1, 2])), None, 3)
sage: p.set_objective([2, 5])
sage: import sage.numerical.backends.glpk backend as backend
sage: p.solver_parameter(backend.glp_simplex_or_intopt, backend.glp_simplex_
only)
sage: p.print_ranges()
glp_print_ranges: optimal basic solution required
sage: p.solve()
sage: p.print_ranges()
Write sensitivity analysis report to ...
GLPK ... - SENSITIVITY ANALYSIS REPORT
                              Page 1
Problem:
Objective: 7.5 (MAXimum)
  No. Row name St Activity Slack Lower bound
→Activity Obj coef Obj value at Limiting
                                    Marginal Upper bound
         range break point variable
                NU 3.00000
                                                      -Inf
   -2.50000 .
                                     2.50000 3.00000
GLPK ... - SENSITIVITY ANALYSIS REPORT
                               Page
                                                         (continues on next page)
```

```
Problem:
Objective: 7.5 (MAXimum)
 No. Column name St Activity Obj coef Lower bound
→Activity Obj coef Obj value at Limiting
                             Marginal Upper bound
          range break point variable
⇔range
         NL .
-Inf +Inf
                               2.00000
→Inf
                              -.50000 +Inf 3.
→00000 2.50000 6.00000
        BS
                  1.50000 5.00000
→Inf 4.00000 6.00000
                                          +Inf 1.
\hookrightarrow50000 +Inf +Inf
End of report
0
```

#### problem\_name (name='NULL')

Return or define the problem's name

#### INPUT:

• name (char \*) - the problem's name. When set to NULL (default), the method returns the problem's name.

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "GLPK")
sage: p.problem_name("There once was a french fry")
sage: print(p.problem_name())
There once was a french fry
```

## remove\_constraint(i)

Remove a constraint from self.

## INPUT:

• i – index of the constraint to remove

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver='GLPK')
sage: x, y = p['x'], p['y']
sage: p.add_constraint(2*x + 3*y <= 6)
sage: p.add_constraint(3*x + 2*y <= 6)
sage: p.add_constraint(x >= 0)
sage: p.set_objective(x + y + 7)
sage: p.set_integer(x); p.set_integer(y)
sage: p.solve()
9.0
```

```
sage: p.remove_constraint(0)
sage: p.solve()
10.0
```

Removing fancy constraints does not make Sage crash:

#### remove constraints (constraints)

Remove several constraints.

#### INPUT:

• constraints – an iterable containing the indices of the rows to remove.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver='GLPK')
sage: x, y = p['x'], p['y']
sage: p.add_constraint(2*x + 3*y <= 6)
sage: p.add_constraint(3*x + 2*y <= 6)
sage: p.add_constraint(x >= 0)
sage: p.set_objective(x + y + 7)
sage: p.set_integer(x); p.set_integer(y)
sage: p.solve()
9.0
sage: p.remove_constraints([0])
sage: p.solve()
10.0
sage: p.get_values([x,y])
[0.0, 3.0]
```

#### row (index)

Return a row

## INPUT:

• index (integer) - the constraint's id.

#### **OUTPUT:**

A pair (indices, coeffs) where indices lists the entries whose coefficient is nonzero, and to which coeffs associates their coefficient on the model of the add\_linear\_constraint method.

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "GLPK")
sage: p.add_variables(5)
4
sage: p.add_linear_constraint(list(zip(range(5), range(5))), 2, 2)
sage: p.row(0)
([4, 3, 2, 1], [4.0, 3.0, 2.0, 1.0])
sage: p.row_bounds(0)
(2.0, 2.0)
```

#### row bounds (index)

Return the bounds of a specific constraint.

#### INPUT:

• index (integer) - the constraint's id.

#### **OUTPUT**:

A pair (lower\_bound, upper\_bound). Each of them can be set to None if the constraint is not bounded in the corresponding direction, and is a real value otherwise.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "GLPK")
sage: p.add_variables(5)
4
sage: p.add_linear_constraint(list(zip(range(5), range(5))), 2, 2)
sage: p.row(0)
([4, 3, 2, 1], [4.0, 3.0, 2.0, 1.0])
sage: p.row_bounds(0)
(2.0, 2.0)
```

## row\_name (index)

Return the index th row name

#### INPUT:

• index (integer) - the row's id

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "GLPK")
sage: p.add_linear_constraints(1, 2, None, names=['Empty constraint 1'])
sage: p.row_name(0)
'Empty constraint 1'
```

## set\_col\_stat (j, stat)

Set the status of a variable.

#### INPUT:

- j The index of the constraint
- stat The status to set to

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: lp = get_solver(solver = "GLPK")
sage: lp.add_variables(3)
2
sage: lp.add_linear_constraint(list(zip([0, 1, 2], [8, 6, 1])), None, 48)
sage: lp.add_linear_constraint(list(zip([0, 1, 2], [4, 2, 1.5])), None, 20)
sage: lp.add_linear_constraint(list(zip([0, 1, 2], [2, 1.5, 0.5])), None, 8)
sage: lp.set_objective([60, 30, 20])
sage: import sage.numerical.backends.glpk_backend as backend
sage: lp.solver_parameter(backend.glp_simplex_or_intopt, backend.glp_simplex_only)
sage: lp.solve()
```

```
sage: lp.get_col_stat(0)

sage: lp.set_col_stat(0, 2)
sage: lp.get_col_stat(0)
2
```

#### set objective (coeff, d=0.0)

Set the objective function.

#### INPUT:

- coeff a list of real values, whose ith element is the coefficient of the ith variable in the objective function.
- d (double) the constant term in the linear function (set to 0 by default)

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "GLPK")
sage: p.add_variables(5)
4
sage: p.set_objective([1, 1, 2, 1, 3])
sage: [p.objective_coefficient(x) for x in range(5)]
[1.0, 1.0, 2.0, 1.0, 3.0]
```

# set\_row\_stat(i, stat)

Set the status of a constraint.

#### INPUT:

- i The index of the constraint
- stat The status to set to

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: lp = get_solver(solver = "GLPK")
sage: lp.add_variables(3)
2
sage: lp.add_linear_constraint(list(zip([0, 1, 2], [8, 6, 1])), None, 48)
sage: lp.add_linear_constraint(list(zip([0, 1, 2], [4, 2, 1.5])), None, 20)
sage: lp.add_linear_constraint(list(zip([0, 1, 2], [2, 1.5, 0.5])), None, 8)
sage: lp.set_objective([60, 30, 20])
sage: import sage.numerical.backends.glpk_backend as backend
sage: lp.solver_parameter(backend.glp_simplex_or_intopt, backend.glp_simplex_only)
sage: lp.solve()
0
sage: lp.get_row_stat(0)
1
sage: lp.set_row_stat(0, 3)
sage: lp.get_row_stat(0)
3
```

# set\_sense(sense)

Set the direction (maximization/minimization).

## INPUT:

- sense (integer):
  - +1 => Maximization
  - -1 => Minimization

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "GLPK")
sage: p.is_maximization()
True
sage: p.set_sense(-1)
sage: p.is_maximization()
False
```

# set\_variable\_type (variable, vtype)

Set the type of a variable

#### INPUT:

- variable (integer) the variable's id
- vtype (integer):
  - 1 Integer
  - 0 Binary
  - -1 Real

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "GLPK")
sage: p.ncols()
0
sage: p.add_variable()
0
sage: p.set_variable_type(0,1)
sage: p.is_variable_integer(0)
True
```

#### set verbosity(level)

Set the verbosity level

# INPUT:

• level (integer) – From 0 (no verbosity) to 3.

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: p.<x> = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver="GLPK")
sage: p.add_constraint(10 * x[0] <= 1)
sage: p.add_constraint(5 * x[1] <= 1)
sage: p.set_objective(x[0] + x[1])
sage: p.solve()
0.300000000000000004
sage: p.get_backend().set_verbosity(3)
sage: p.solve()
GLPK Integer Optimizer...</pre>
```

```
2 rows, 2 columns, 2 non-zeros
0 integer variables, none of which are binary
Preprocessing...
Objective value = 3.000000000e-01
INTEGER OPTIMAL SOLUTION FOUND BY MIP PREPROCESSOR
0.30000000000000004
```

```
sage: p.<x> = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver="GLPK/exact")
sage: p.add_constraint(10 * x[0] <= 1)</pre>
sage: p.add_constraint(5 * x[1] <= 1)</pre>
sage: p.set_objective(x[0] + x[1])
sage: p.solve()
0.3
sage: p.get_backend().set_verbosity(2)
sage: p.solve()
     2: objval =
                                       0.3
                                            (0)
     2: objval =
                                       0.3
                                             (0)
0.3
sage: p.get_backend().set_verbosity(3)
sage: p.solve()
glp_exact: 2 rows, 2 columns, 2 non-zeros
GNU MP bignum library is being used
   2: objval =
                                       0.3
                                              (0)
    2: objval =
                                       0.3
                                             (0)
OPTIMAL SOLUTION FOUND
0.3
```

## solve()

Solve the problem.

Sage uses GLPK's implementation of the branch-and-cut algorithm (glp\_intopt) to solve the mixed-integer linear program. This algorithm can be requested explicitly by setting the solver parameter "simplex\_or\_intopt" to "intopt\_only". (If all variables are continuous, the algorithm reduces to solving the linear program by the simplex method.)

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: lp = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver = 'GLPK', maximization = False)
sage: x, y = lp[0], lp[1]
sage: lp.add_constraint(-2*x + y <= 1)
sage: lp.add_constraint(x - y <= 1)
sage: lp.add_constraint(x + y >= 2)
sage: lp.set_objective(x + y)
sage: lp.set_integer(x)
sage: lp.set_integer(y)
sage: lp.set_integer(y)
sage: lp.solve()
2.0
sage: lp.get_values([x, y])
[1.0, 1.0]
```

**Note:** This method raises MIPSolverException exceptions when the solution can not be computed for any reason (none exists, or the LP solver was not able to find it, etc...)

**EXAMPLES:** 

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "GLPK")
sage: p.add_linear_constraints(5, 0, None)
sage: p.add_col(range(5), range(5))
sage: p.solve()
0
sage: p.objective_coefficient(0,1)
sage: p.solve()
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
MIPSolverException: ...
```

**Warning:** Sage uses GLPK's glp\_intopt to find solutions. This routine sometimes FAILS CATASTROPHICALLY when given a system it cannot solve. (trac ticket #12309.) Here, "catastrophic" can mean either "infinite loop" or segmentation fault. Upstream considers this behavior "essentially innate" to their design, and suggests preprocessing it with glp\_simplex first. Thus, if you suspect that your system is infeasible, set the preprocessing option first.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: lp = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver = "GLPK")
sage: v = lp.new_variable(nonnegative=True)
sage: lp.add_constraint(v[1] +v[2] -2.0 *v[3], max=-1.0)
sage: lp.add_constraint(v[0] -4.0/3 *v[1] +1.0/3 *v[2], max=-1.0/3)
sage: lp.add_constraint(v[0] +0.5 *v[1] -0.5 *v[2] +0.25 *v[3], max=-0.25)
sage: lp.solve()
0.0
sage: lp.add_constraint(v[0] +4.0 *v[1] -v[2] +v[3], max=-1.0)
sage: lp.solve()
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
GLPKError: Assertion failed: ...
sage: lp.solve()
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
MIPSolverException: GLPK: Problem has no feasible solution
```

If we switch to "simplex\_only", the integrality constraints are ignored, and we get an optimal solution to the continuous relaxation.

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: lp.get_values([x, y])
[1.5, 0.5]
```

If one solves a linear program and wishes to access dual information  $(get_col_dual \text{ etc.})$  or tableau data  $(get_row_stat \text{ etc.})$ , one needs to switch to "simplex\_only" before solving.

GLPK also has an exact rational simplex solver. The only access to data is via double-precision floats, however. It reconstructs rationals from doubles and also provides results as doubles.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

If you need the rational solution, you need to retrieve the basis information via get\_col\_stat and get\_row\_stat and calculate the corresponding basic solution. Below we only test that the basis information is indeed available. Calculating the corresponding basic solution is left as an exercise.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: lp.get_backend().get_row_stat(0)
1
sage: lp.get_backend().get_col_stat(0)
1
```

Below we test that integers that can be exactly represented by IEEE 754 double-precision floating point numbers survive the rational reconstruction done by glp\_exact and the subsequent conversion to double-precision floating point numbers.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

Below we test that GLPK backend can detect unboundedness in "simplex\_only" mode (trac ticket #18838).

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: lp = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(maximization=True, solver = "GLPK")
sage: lp.set_objective(lp[0])
sage: lp.solver_parameter("simplex_or_intopt", "simplex_only")
sage: lp.solve()
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
MIPSolverException: GLPK: Problem has unbounded solution
```

(continues on next page)

```
sage: lp.set_objective(lp[1])
sage: lp.solver_parameter("primal_v_dual", "GLP_DUAL")
sage: lp.solve()
Traceback (most recent call last):
MIPSolverException: GLPK: Problem has unbounded solution
sage: lp.solver_parameter("simplex_or_intopt", "simplex_then_intopt")
sage: lp.solve()
Traceback (most recent call last):
MIPSolverException: GLPK: The LP (relaxation) problem has no dual feasible
⇔solution
sage: lp.solver_parameter("simplex_or_intopt", "intopt_only")
sage: lp.solve()
Traceback (most recent call last):
MIPSolverException: GLPK: The LP (relaxation) problem has no dual feasible
⇔solution
sage: lp.set_max(lp[1],5)
sage: lp.solve()
5.0
```

Solving a LP within the acceptable gap. No exception is raised, even if the result is not optimal. To do this, we try to compute the maximum number of disjoint balls (of diameter 1) in a hypercube:

```
sage: g = graphs.CubeGraph(9)
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver="GLPK")
sage: p.solver_parameter("mip_gap_tolerance",100)
sage: b = p.new_variable(binary=True)
sage: p.set_objective(p.sum(b[v] for v in g))
sage: for v in g:
....: p.add_constraint(b[v]+p.sum(b[u] for u in g.neighbors(v)) <= 1)
sage: p.add_constraint(b[v] == 1) # Force an easy non-0 solution
sage: p.solve() # rel tol 100
1</pre>
```

Same, now with a time limit:

```
sage: p.solver_parameter("mip_gap_tolerance",1)
sage: p.solver_parameter("timelimit",3.0)
sage: p.solve() # rel tol 100
1
```

## solver\_parameter (name, value=None)

Return or define a solver parameter

## INPUT:

- name (string) the parameter
- value the parameter's value if it is to be defined, or None (default) to obtain its current value.

You can supply the name of a parameter and its value using either a string or a glp\_constant (which are defined as Cython variables of this module).

In most cases, you can use the same name for a parameter as that given in the GLPK documentation, which is available by downloading GLPK from <a href="http://www.gnu.org/software/glpk/">http://www.gnu.org/software/glpk/</a>. The exceptions relate to parameters common to both methods; these require you to append \_simplex or \_intopt to the name to resolve ambiguity, since the interface allows access to both.

We have also provided more meaningful names, to assist readability.

Parameter **names** are specified in lower case. To use a constant instead of a string, prepend <code>glp\_</code> to the name. For example, both <code>glp\_gmi\_cuts</code> or "gmi\_cuts" control whether to solve using Gomory cuts.

Parameter **values** are specified as strings in upper case, or as constants in lower case. For example, both glp\_on and "GLP\_ON" specify the same thing.

Naturally, you can use True and False in cases where glp\_on and glp\_off would be used.

A list of parameter names, with their possible values:

# **General-purpose parameters:**

timelimit	specify the time limit IN SECONDS. This affects both simplex and
	intopt.
timelimit_simplex	specify the time limit IN MILLISECONDS. (This is glpk's default.)
and timelimit_intopt	
simplex_or_intopt	specify which of simplex, exact and intopt routines in GLPK
	to use. This is controlled by setting simplex_or_intopt
	to glp_simplex_only, glp_exact_simplex_only,
	glp_intopt_only and glp_simplex_then_intopt, re-
	spectively. The latter is useful to deal with a problem in GLPK where
	problems with no solution hang when using integer optimization; if
	you specify glp_simplex_then_intopt, sage will try simplex
	first, then perform integer optimization only if a solution of the LP
	relaxation exists.
verbosity_intopt and	one of GLP_MSG_OFF, GLP_MSG_ERR, GLP_MSG_ON, or
verbosity_simplex	GLP_MSG_ALL. The default is GLP_MSG_OFF.
output_frequency_int	othe output frequency, in milliseconds. Default is 5000.
and	
output_frequency_sim	plex
output_delay_intopt	the output delay, in milliseconds, regarding the use of the simplex
and	method on the LP relaxation. Default is 10000.
output_delay_simplex	

# intopt-specific parameters:

branching	<ul> <li>GLP_BR_FFV first fractional variable</li> <li>GLP_BR_LFV last fractional variable</li> <li>GLP_BR_MFV most fractional variable</li> <li>GLP_BR_DTH Driebeck-Tomlin heuristic (default)</li> <li>GLP_BR_PCH hybrid pseudocost heuristic</li> </ul>
backtracking	GLP_BT_DFS depth first search
	GLP_BT_BFS breadth first search
	GLP_BT_BLB best local bound (default)
	GLP_BT_BPH best projection heuristic
	- GET_BT_BT in best projection neuristic
preprocessing	
	• GLP_PP_NONE
	GLP_PP_ROOT preprocessing only at root level
	• GLP_PP_ALL (default)
feasibility_pump	GLP_ON or GLP_OFF (default)
gomory_cuts	GLP_ON or GLP_OFF (default)
	uG&P_ON or GLP_OFF (default)
mixed_cover_cuts	GLP_ON or GLP_OFF (default)
clique_cuts	GLP_ON or GLP_OFF (default)
absolute_tolerance	(double) used to check if optimal solution to LP relaxation is integer
	feasible. GLPK manual advises, "do not change without detailed
	understanding of its purpose."
relative_tolerance	(double) used to check if objective value in LP relaxation is not bet-
	ter than best known integer solution. GLPK manual advises, "do not
	change without detailed understanding of its purpose."
mip_gap_tolerance	(double) relative mip gap tolerance. Default is 0.0.
presolve_intopt	GLP_ON (default) or GLP_OFF.
binarize	GLP_ON or GLP_OFF (default)

# simplex-specific parameters:

primal_v_dual	• GLP_PRIMAL (default) • GLP_DUAL • GLP_DUALP
pricing	GLP_PT_STD standard (textbook)     GLP_PT_PSE projected steepest edge (default)
ratio_test	<ul> <li>GLP_RT_STD standard (textbook)</li> <li>GLP_RT_HAR Harris' two-pass ratio test (default)</li> </ul>
tolerance_primal	(double) tolerance used to check if basic solution is primal feasible. GLPK manual advises, "do not change without detailed understanding of its purpose."
tolerance_dual	(double) tolerance used to check if basic solution is dual feasible. GLPK manual advises, "do not change without detailed understanding of its purpose."
tolerance_pivot	(double) tolerance used to choose pivot. GLPK manual advises, "do not change without detailed understanding of its purpose."
obj_lower_limit	(double) lower limit of the objective function. The default is -DBL_MAX.
obj_upper_limit	(double) upper limit of the objective function. The default is DBL_MAX.
iteration_limit	(int) iteration limit of the simplex algorithm. The default is INT_MAX.
presolve_simplex	GLP_ON or GLP_OFF (default).

**Note:** The coverage for GLPK's control parameters for simplex and integer optimization is nearly complete. The only thing lacking is a wrapper for callback routines.

To date, no attempt has been made to expose the interior point methods.

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "GLPK")
sage: p.solver_parameter("timelimit", 60)
sage: p.solver_parameter("timelimit")
60.0
```

• Don't forget the difference between timelimit and timelimit\_intopt

```
sage: p.solver_parameter("timelimit_intopt")
60000
```

If you don't care for an integer answer, you can ask for an LP relaxation instead. The default solver performs integer optimization, but you can switch to the standard simplex algorithm through the glp\_simplex\_or\_intopt parameter.

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: lp = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver = 'GLPK', maximization = False)
sage: x, y = lp[0], lp[1]
sage: lp.add_constraint(-2*x + y <= 1)</pre>
sage: lp.add_constraint(x - y <= 1)</pre>
sage: lp.add_constraint(x + y >= 2)
sage: lp.set_integer(x); lp.set_integer(y)
sage: lp.set_objective(x + y)
sage: lp.solve()
2.0
sage: lp.get_values([x,y])
[1.0, 1.0]
sage: import sage.numerical.backends.glpk backend as backend
sage: lp.solver_parameter(backend.glp_simplex_or_intopt, backend.glp_simplex_
sage: lp.solve()
2.0
sage: lp.get_values([x,y])
[1.5, 0.5]
```

You can get GLPK to spout all sorts of information at you. The default is to turn this off, but sometimes (debugging) it's very useful:

If you actually try to solve lp, you will get a lot of detailed information.

## variable\_lower\_bound (index, value=False)

Return or define the lower bound on a variable

#### INPUT:

- index (integer) the variable's id
- value real value, or None to mean that the variable has not lower bound. When set to False (default), the method returns the current value.

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "GLPK")
sage: p.add_variable()
0
sage: p.col_bounds(0)
(0.0, None)
sage: p.variable_lower_bound(0, 5)
sage: p.col_bounds(0)
(5.0, None)
```

## variable\_upper\_bound (index, value=False)

Return or define the upper bound on a variable

#### INPUT:

• index (integer) - the variable's id

• value – real value, or None to mean that the variable has not upper bound. When set to False (default), the method returns the current value.

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "GLPK")
sage: p.add_variable()
0
sage: p.col_bounds(0)
(0.0, None)
sage: p.variable_upper_bound(0, 5)
sage: p.col_bounds(0)
(0.0, 5.0)
```

#### warm\_up()

Warm up the basis using current statuses assigned to rows and cols.

#### **OUTPUT**:

- Returns the warming up status
  - 0 The operation has been successfully performed.
  - GLP\_EBADB The basis matrix is invalid.
  - GLP ESING The basis matrix is singular within the working precision.
  - GLP\_ECOND The basis matrix is ill-conditioned.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: lp = get_solver(solver = "GLPK")
sage: lp.add_variables(3)
sage: lp.add_linear_constraint(list(zip([0, 1, 2], [8, 6, 1])), None, 48)
sage: lp.add_linear_constraint(list(zip([0, 1, 2], [4, 2, 1.5])), None, 20)
sage: lp.add_linear_constraint(list(zip([0, 1, 2], [2, 1.5, 0.5])), None, 8)
sage: lp.set_objective([60, 30, 20])
sage: import sage.numerical.backends.glpk_backend as backend
sage: lp.solver_parameter(backend.glp_simplex_or_intopt, backend.glp_simplex_
→only)
sage: lp.solve()
sage: lp.get_objective_value()
280.0
sage: lp.set_row_stat(0,3)
sage: lp.set_col_stat(1,1)
sage: lp.warm_up()
```

# write\_lp (filename)

Write the problem to a .lp file

#### INPUT:

filename (string)

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "GLPK")
sage: p.add_variables(2)
1
sage: p.add_linear_constraint([[0, 1], [1, 2]], None, 3)
sage: p.set_objective([2, 5])
sage: p.write_lp(os.path.join(SAGE_TMP, "lp_problem.lp"))
Writing problem data to ...
9 lines were written
```

## write\_mps (filename, modern)

Write the problem to a .mps file

#### INPUT:

• filename (string)

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "GLPK")
sage: p.add_variables(2)
1
sage: p.add_linear_constraint([[0, 1], [1, 2]], None, 3)
sage: p.set_objective([2, 5])
sage: p.write_mps(os.path.join(SAGE_TMP, "lp_problem.mps"), 2)
Writing problem data to ...
17 records were written
```

# 10.4 GLPK/exact Backend (simplex method in exact rational arithmetic)

#### **AUTHORS:**

• Matthias Koeppe (2016-03)

MIP Backend that runs the GLPK solver in exact rational simplex mode.

The only access to data is via double-precision floats, however. It reconstructs rationals from doubles and also provides results as doubles.

There is no support for integer variables.

This amounts to adding a new column to the matrix. By default, the variable is both nonnegative and real.

In this backend, variables are always continuous (real). If integer variables are requested via the parameters binary and integer, an error will be raised.

#### INPUT:

- lower\_bound the lower bound of the variable (default: 0)
- upper\_bound the upper bound of the variable (default: None)

- binary True if the variable is binary (default: False).
- continuous True if the variable is continuous (default: True).
- integer True if the variable is integer (default: False).
- obj (optional) coefficient of this variable in the objective function (default: 0.0)
- name an optional name for the newly added variable (default: None).

OUTPUT: The index of the newly created variable

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "GLPK/exact")
sage: p.ncols()
0
sage: p.add_variable()
1
sage: p.add_variable()
1
sage: p.add_variable(lower_bound=-2.0)
2
sage: p.add_variable(continuous=True)
3
sage: p.add_variable(name='x',obj=1.0)
4
sage: p.objective_coefficient(4)
1.0
```

 $\begin{tabular}{ll} {\bf add\_variables} (number, lower\_bound=0.0, upper\_bound=None, binary=False, continuous=False, integer=False, obj=0.0, names=None) \end{tabular}$ 

Add number variables.

This amounts to adding new columns to the matrix. By default, the variables are both nonnegative and real.

In this backend, variables are always continuous (real). If integer variables are requested via the parameters binary and integer, an error will be raised.

# INPUT:

- n the number of new variables (must be > 0)
- lower\_bound the lower bound of the variable (default: 0)
- upper\_bound the upper bound of the variable (default: None)
- binary True if the variable is binary (default: False).
- continuous True if the variable is binary (default: True).
- integer True if the variable is binary (default: False).
- obj (optional) coefficient of all variables in the objective function (default: 0.0)
- names optional list of names (default: None)

OUTPUT: The index of the variable created last.

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "GLPK/exact")
sage: p.ncols()
0
sage: p.add_variables(5)
4
sage: p.ncols()
5
sage: p.add_variables(2, lower_bound=-2.0, obj=42.0, names=['a','b'])
6
```

## set\_variable\_type (variable, vtype)

Set the type of a variable.

In this backend, variables are always continuous (real). If integer or binary variables are requested via the parameter vtype, an error will be raised.

#### INPUT:

- variable (integer) the variable's id
- vtype (integer):
  - 1 Integer
  - 0 Binary
  - -1 Real

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "GLPK/exact")
sage: p.add_variables(5)
4
sage: p.set_variable_type(3, -1)
sage: p.set_variable_type(3, -2)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: ...
```

# 10.5 GLPK Backend for access to GLPK graph functions

# **AUTHORS:**

• Christian Kuper (2012-11): Initial implementation

## 10.5.1 Methods index

Graph creation and modification operations:

add_vertex()	Adds an isolated vertex to the graph.
add_vertices()	Adds vertices from an iterable container of vertices.
<pre>set_vertex_demand()</pre>	Sets the vertex parameters.
<pre>set_vertices_demand()</pre>	Sets the parameters of selected vertices.
<pre>get_vertex()</pre>	Returns a specific vertex as a dict Object.
<pre>get_vertices()</pre>	Returns a dictionary of the dictionaries associated to each vertex.
vertices()	Returns a list of all vertices.
delete_vertex()	Removes a vertex from the graph.
delete_vertices()	Removes vertices from the graph.
add_edge()	Adds an edge between vertices u and v.
add_edges()	Adds edges to the graph.
get_edge()	Returns an edge connecting two vertices.
edges()	Returns a list of all edges in the graph.
delete_edge()	Deletes an edge from the graph.
delete_edges()	Deletes edges from the graph.

# **Graph writing operations:**

write_graph()	Writes the graph to a plain text file.
write_ccdata()	Writes the graph to a text file in DIMACS format.
write_mincost()	Writes the mincost flow problem data to a text file in DIMACS format.
write_maxflow()	Writes the maximum flow problem data to a text file in DIMACS format.

# **Network optimization operations:**

mincost_okalg()	Finds solution to the mincost problem with the out-of-kilter algorithm.
maxflow_ffalg()	Finds solution to the maxflow problem with Ford-Fulkerson algorithm.
cpp()	Solves the critical path problem of a project network.

# 10.5.2 Classes and methods

GLPK Backend for access to GLPK graph functions

The constructor can either be called without arguments (which results in an empty graph) or with arguments to read graph data from a file.

#### INPUT:

- data a filename or a Graph object.
- format when data is a filename, specifies the format of the data read from a file. The format parameter is a string and can take values as described in the table below.

# Format parameters:

```
Read data from a plain text file containing the following information:
plain
                   nv na
                   i[1] i[1]
                   i[2] j[2]
                   i[na] j[na]
             where:
                • nv is the number of vertices (nodes);
                • na is the number of arcs;
                • i[k], k = 1, ..., na, is the index of tail vertex of arc k;
                • j[k], k = 1, ..., na, is the index of head vertex of arc k.
             Read data from a plain ASCII text file in DIMACS format. A description of the DIMACS
dimacs
             format can be found at http://dimacs.rutgers.edu/Challenges/.
mincost
             Reads the mincost flow problem data from a text file in DIMACS format
             Reads the maximum flow problem data from a text file in DIMACS format
maxflow
```

Note: When data is a Graph, the following restrictions are applied.

- vertices the value of the demand of each vertex (see set\_vertex\_demand()) is obtained from the numerical value associated with the key "rhs" if it is a dictionary.
- edges The edge values used in the algorithms are read from the edges labels (and left undefined if the edge labels are equal to None). To be defined, the labels must be dict objects with keys "low", "cap" and "cost". See get\_edge() for details.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

The following example creates an empty graph:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.glpk_graph_backend import GLPKGraphBackend
sage: gbe = GLPKGraphBackend()
```

The following example creates an empty graph, adds some data, saves the data to a file and loads it:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.glpk_graph_backend import GLPKGraphBackend
sage: gbe = GLPKGraphBackend()
sage: gbe.add_vertices([None, None])
['0', '1']
sage: a = gbe.add_edge('0', '1')
sage: gbe.write_graph(SAGE_TMP+"/graph.txt")
Writing graph to ...
4 lines were written
0
sage: gbe1 = GLPKGraphBackend(SAGE_TMP+"/graph.txt", "plain")
Reading graph from ...
Graph has 2 vertices and 1 edge
3 lines were read
```

The following example imports a Sage Graph and then uses it to solve a maxflow problem:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.glpk_graph_backend import GLPKGraphBackend
sage: g = graphs.PappusGraph()
sage: for ed in g.edges():
```

```
g.set_edge_label(ed[0], ed[1], {"cap":1})
sage: gbe = GLPKGraphBackend(g)
sage: gbe.maxflow_ffalg('1', '2')
3.0
```

#### $add\_edge(u, v, params=None)$

Adds an edge between vertices u and v.

Allows adding an edge and optionally providing parameters used by the algorithms. If a vertex does not exist it is created.

#### INPUT:

- u The name (as str) of the tail vertex
- v The name (as str) of the head vertex
- params An optional dict containing the edge parameters used for the algorithms. The following keys are used:
  - low The minimum flow through the edge
  - cap The maximum capacity of the edge
  - cost The cost of transporting one unit through the edge

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.glpk_graph_backend import GLPKGraphBackend
sage: gbe = GLPKGraphBackend()
sage: gbe.add_edge("A", "B", {"low":0.0, "cap":10.0, "cost":5})
sage: gbe.vertices()
['A', 'B']
sage: for ed in gbe.edges():
...:     print((ed[0], ed[1], ed[2]['cap'], ed[2]['cost'], ed[2]['low']))
('A', 'B', 10.0, 5.0, 0.0)
sage: gbe.add_edge("B", "C", {"low":0.0, "cap":10.0, "cost":'5'})
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
TypeError: Invalid edge parameter.
```

# add\_edges (edges)

Adds edges to the graph.

#### INPUT:

• edges - An iterable container of pairs of the form (u, v), where u is name (as str) of the tail vertex and v is the name (as str) of the head vertex or an iterable container of triples of the form (u, v, params) where params is a dict as described in add\_edge.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.glpk_graph_backend import GLPKGraphBackend
sage: gbe = GLPKGraphBackend()
sage: edges = [("A", "B", {"low":0.0, "cap":10.0, "cost":5})]
sage: edges.append(("B", "C"))
sage: gbe.add_edges(edges)
sage: for ed in gbe.edges():
...: print((ed[0], ed[1], ed[2]['cap'], ed[2]['cost'], ed[2]['low']))
('A', 'B', 10.0, 5.0, 0.0)
```

```
('B', 'C', 0.0, 0.0, 0.0)
sage: edges = [("C", "D", {"low":0.0, "cap":10.0, "cost":5})]
sage: edges.append(("C", "E", 5))
sage: gbe.add_edges(edges)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
TypeError: Argument 'params' has incorrect type ...
sage: for ed in gbe.edges():
...: print((ed[0], ed[1], ed[2]['cap'], ed[2]['cost'], ed[2]['low']))
('A', 'B', 10.0, 5.0, 0.0)
('B', 'C', 0.0, 0.0, 0.0)
('C', 'D', 10.0, 5.0, 0.0)
```

#### add\_vertex (name='NULL')

Adds an isolated vertex to the graph.

If the vertex already exists, nothing is done.

#### INPUT:

• name – String of max 255 chars length. If no name is specified, then the vertex will be represented by the string representation of the ID of the vertex or - if this already exists - a string representation of the least integer not already representing a vertex.

#### **OUTPUT**:

If no name is passed as an argument, the new vertex name is returned. None otherwise.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.glpk_graph_backend import GLPKGraphBackend
sage: gbe = GLPKGraphBackend()
sage: gbe.add_vertex()
'0'
sage: gbe.add_vertex("2")
sage: gbe.add_vertex()
'1'
```

## add\_vertices (vertices)

Adds vertices from an iterable container of vertices.

Vertices that already exist in the graph will not be added again.

#### INPUT:

• vertices – iterator of vertex labels (str). A label can be None.

# OUTPUT:

Generated names of new vertices if there is at least one None value present in vertices. None otherwise.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.glpk_graph_backend import GLPKGraphBackend
sage: gbe = GLPKGraphBackend()
sage: vertices = [None for i in range(3)]
sage: gbe.add_vertices(vertices)
['0', '1', '2']
sage: gbe.add_vertices(['A', 'B', None])
```

```
['5']
sage: gbe.add_vertices(['A', 'B', 'C'])
sage: gbe.vertices()
['0', '1', '2', 'A', 'B', '5', 'C']
```

#### cpp()

Solves the critical path problem of a project network.

#### **OUTPUT:**

The length of the critical path of the network

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.glpk_graph_backend import GLPKGraphBackend()
sage: gbe = GLPKGraphBackend()
sage: gbe.add_vertices([None for i in range(3)])
['0', '1', '2']
sage: gbe.set_vertex_demand('0', 3)
sage: gbe.set_vertex_demand('1', 1)
sage: gbe.set_vertex_demand('2', 4)
sage: a = gbe.add_edge('0', '2')
sage: a = gbe.add_edge('1', '2')
sage: gbe.cpp()
7.0
sage: v = gbe.get_vertex('1')
sage: 1, v["rhs"], v["es"], v["ls"] # abs tol le-6
(1, 1.0, 0.0, 2.0)
```

## delete\_edge (u, v, params=None)

Deletes an edge from the graph.

If an edge does not exist it is ignored.

#### INPUT:

- u The name (as str) of the tail vertex of the edge
- v The name (as str) of the tail vertex of the edge
- params params An optional dict containing the edge parameters (see <a href="add\_edge()">add\_edge()</a>). If this parameter is not provided, all edges connecting u and v are deleted. Otherwise only edges with matching parameters are deleted.

#### See also:

```
delete edges()
```

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.glpk_graph_backend import GLPKGraphBackend
sage: gbe = GLPKGraphBackend()
sage: edges = [("A", "B", {"low":0.0, "cap":10.0, "cost":5})]
sage: edges.append(("A", "B", {"low":0.0, "cap":15.0, "cost":10}))
sage: edges.append(("B", "C", {"low":0.0, "cap":20.0, "cost":1}))
sage: edges.append(("B", "C", {"low":0.0, "cap":10.0, "cost":20}))
sage: gbe.add_edges(edges)
sage: gbe.delete_edge("A", "B")
sage: gbe.delete_edge("B", "C", {"low":0.0, "cap":10.0, "cost":20})
sage: gbe.edges()[0][0], gbe.edges()[0][1], gbe.edges()[0][2]['cost']
('B', 'C', 1.0)
```

#### delete edges (edges)

Deletes edges from the graph.

Non existing edges are ignored.

#### INPUT:

• edges – An iterable container of edges.

#### See also:

```
delete_edge()
```

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.glpk_graph_backend import GLPKGraphBackend
sage: gbe = GLPKGraphBackend()
sage: edges = [("A", "B", {"low":0.0, "cap":10.0, "cost":5})]
sage: edges.append(("A", "B", {"low":0.0, "cap":15.0, "cost":10}))
sage: edges.append(("B", "C", {"low":0.0, "cap":20.0, "cost":1}))
sage: edges.append(("B", "C", {"low":0.0, "cap":10.0, "cost":20}))
sage: gbe.add_edges(edges)
sage: gbe.delete_edges(edges[1:])
sage: len(gbe.edges())
1
sage: gbe.edges()[0][0], gbe.edges()[0][1], gbe.edges()[0][2]['cap']
('A', 'B', 10.0)
```

#### delete\_vertex(vert)

Removes a vertex from the graph.

Trying to delete a non existing vertex will raise an exception.

# INPUT:

• vert - The name (as str) of the vertex to delete.

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.glpk_graph_backend import GLPKGraphBackend
sage: gbe = GLPKGraphBackend()
sage: verts = ["A", "D"]
sage: gbe.add_vertices(verts)
sage: gbe.delete_vertex("A")
sage: gbe.vertices()
['D']
sage: gbe.delete_vertex("A")
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
RuntimeError: Vertex A does not exist.
```

#### delete vertices (verts)

Removes vertices from the graph.

Trying to delete a non existing vertex will raise an exception.

## INPUT:

• verts – iterable container containing names (as str) of the vertices to delete

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.glpk_graph_backend import GLPKGraphBackend
sage: gbe = GLPKGraphBackend()
sage: verts = ["A", "B", "C", "D"]
sage: gbe.add_vertices(verts)
sage: v_d = ["A", "B"]
sage: gbe.delete_vertices(v_d)
sage: gbe.vertices()
['C', 'D']
sage: gbe.delete_vertices(["C", "A"])
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
RuntimeError: Vertex A does not exist.
sage: gbe.vertices()
['C', 'D']
```

#### edges()

Returns a list of all edges in the graph

#### **OUTPUT:**

A list of triples representing the edges of the graph.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.glpk_graph_backend import GLPKGraphBackend
sage: gbe = GLPKGraphBackend()
sage: edges = [("A", "B", {"low":0.0, "cap":10.0, "cost":5})]
sage: edges.append(("B", "C"))
sage: gbe.add_edges(edges)
sage: for ed in gbe.edges():
....:     print((ed[0], ed[1], ed[2]['cost']))
('A', 'B', 5.0)
('B', 'C', 0.0)
```

## $get\_edge(u, v)$

Returns an edge connecting two vertices.

**Note:** If multiple edges connect the two vertices only the first edge found is returned.

#### INPUT:

- u Name (as str) of the tail vertex
- v Name (as str) of the head vertex

# OUTPUT:

A triple describing if edge was found or None if not. The third value of the triple is a dict containing the following edge parameters:

- low The minimum flow through the edge
- cap The maximum capacity of the edge
- cost The cost of transporting one unit through the edge
- x The actual flow through the edge after solving

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.glpk_graph_backend import GLPKGraphBackend
sage: gbe = GLPKGraphBackend()
sage: edges = [("A", "B"), ("A", "C"), ("B", "C")]
sage: gbe.add_edges(edges)
sage: ed = gbe.get_edge("A", "B")
sage: ed[0], ed[1], ed[2]['x']
('A', 'B', 0.0)
sage: gbe.get_edge("A", "F") is None
True
```

#### get\_vertex (vertex)

Returns a specific vertex as a dict Object.

#### INPUT:

• vertex - The vertex label as str.

#### **OUTPUT:**

The vertex as a dict object or None if the vertex does not exist. The dict contains the values used or created by the different algorithms. The values associated with the keys following keys contain:

- "rhs" The supply / demand value the vertex (mincost alg)
- "pi" The node potential (mincost alg)
- "cut" The cut flag of the vertex (maxflow alg)
- "es" The earliest start of task (cpp alg)
- "ls" The latest start of task (cpp alg)

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.glpk_graph_backend import GLPKGraphBackend
sage: gbe = GLPKGraphBackend()
sage: verts = ["A", "B", "C", "D"]
sage: gbe.add_vertices(verts)
sage: sorted(gbe.get_vertex("A").items())
[('cut', 0), ('es', 0.0), ('ls', 0.0), ('pi', 0.0), ('rhs', 0.0)]
sage: gbe.get_vertex("F") is None
True
```

## get\_vertices (verts)

Returns a dictionary of the dictionaries associated to each vertex.

## INPUT:

• verts - iterable container of vertices

#### **OUTPUT:**

A list of pairs (vertex, properties) where properties is a dictionary containing the numerical values associated with a vertex. For more information, see the documentation of <code>GLPKGraphBackend.get\_vertex()</code>.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.glpk_graph_backend import GLPKGraphBackend
sage: gbe = GLPKGraphBackend()
sage: verts = ['A', 'B']
sage: gbe.add_vertices(verts)
```

```
sage: sorted(gbe.get_vertices(verts)['B'].items())
[('cut', 0), ('es', 0.0), ('ls', 0.0), ('pi', 0.0), ('rhs', 0.0)]
sage: gbe.get_vertices(["C", "D"])
{}
```

### $maxflow_ffalg(u=None, v=None)$

Finds solution to the maxflow problem with Ford-Fulkerson algorithm.

#### INPUT:

- u Name (as str) of the tail vertex. Default is None.
- v Name (as str) of the head vertex. Default is None.

If u or v are None, the currently stored values for the head or tail vertex are used. This behavior is useful when reading maxflow data from a file. When calling this function with values for u and v, the head and tail vertex are stored for later use.

### **OUTPUT:**

The solution to the maxflow problem, i.e. the maximum flow.

#### Note:

- If the source or sink vertex does not exist, an IndexError is raised.
- If the source and sink are identical, a ValueError is raised.
- This method raises MIPSolverException exceptions when the solution can not be computed for any reason (none exists, or the LP solver was not able to find it, etc...)

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.glpk_graph_backend import GLPKGraphBackend
sage: gbe = GLPKGraphBackend()
sage: v = gbe.add_vertices([None for i in range(5)])
sage: edges = ((0, 1, 2), (0, 2, 3), (1, 2, 3), (1, 3, 4),
...: (3, 4, 1), (2, 4, 2))
sage: for a in edges:
...: edge = gbe.add_edge(str(a[0]), str(a[1]), {"cap":a[2]})
sage: gbe.maxflow_ffalg('0', '4')
3.0
sage: gbe.maxflow_ffalg()
3.0
sage: gbe.maxflow_ffalg('0', '8')
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
IndexError: Source or sink vertex does not exist
```

# mincost\_okalg()

Finds solution to the mincost problem with the out-of-kilter algorithm.

The out-of-kilter algorithm requires all problem data to be integer valued.

# OUTPUT:

The solution to the mincost problem, i.e. the total cost, if operation was successful.

**Note:** This method raises MIPSolverException exceptions when the solution can not be computed for any reason (none exists, or the LP solver was not able to find it, etc...)

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.glpk_graph_backend import GLPKGraphBackend
sage: gbe = GLPKGraphBackend()
sage: vertices = (35, 50, 40, -45, -20, -30, -30)
sage: vs = gbe.add_vertices([None for i in range(len(vertices))])
sage: v_dict = {}
sage: for i, v in enumerate(vs):
....: v_dict[v] = vertices[i]
sage: gbe.set_vertices_demand(v_dict.items())
sage: cost = ((8, 6, 10, 9), (9, 12, 13, 7), (14, 9, 16, 5))
sage: for i in range(len(cost)):
       for j in range(len(cost[0])):
               gbe.add_edge(str(i), str(j + len(cost)), {"cost":cost[i][j],
. . . . :
→"cap":100})
sage: gbe.mincost_okalg()
1020.0
sage: for ed in gbe.edges():
....: print("{} -> {} {}".format(ed[0], ed[1], ed[2]["x"]))
0 -> 6 0.0
0 \rightarrow 5 25.0
0 \rightarrow 4 10.0
0 \rightarrow 3 0.0
1 \rightarrow 6 0.0
1 -> 5 5.0
1 \rightarrow 4 0.0
1 \rightarrow 3 45.0
2 \rightarrow 6 30.0
2 \rightarrow 5 0.0
2 \rightarrow 4 10.0
2 \rightarrow 3 0.0
```

### set\_vertex\_demand (vertex, demand)

Sets the demand of the vertex in a mincost flow algorithm.

## INPUT:

- vertex Name of the vertex
- demand the numerical value representing demand of the vertex in a mincost flow algorithm (it could be for instance –1 to represent a sink, or 1 to represent a source and 0 for a neutral vertex). This can either be an int or float value.

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.glpk_graph_backend import GLPKGraphBackend
sage: gbe = GLPKGraphBackend()
sage: vertices = [None for i in range(3)]
sage: gbe.add_vertices(vertices)
['0', '1', '2']
sage: gbe.set_vertex_demand('0', 2)
sage: gbe.get_vertex('0')['rhs']
2.0
```

```
sage: gbe.set_vertex_demand('3', 2)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
KeyError: 'Vertex 3 does not exist.'
```

#### set\_vertices\_demand(pairs)

Sets the parameters of selected vertices.

### INPUT:

• pairs - A list of pairs (vertex, demand) associating a demand to each vertex. For more information, see the documentation of set\_vertex\_demand().

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.glpk_graph_backend import GLPKGraphBackend
sage: gbe = GLPKGraphBackend()
sage: vertices = [None for i in range(3)]
sage: gbe.add_vertices(vertices)
['0', '1', '2']
sage: gbe.set_vertices_demand([('0', 2), ('1', 3), ('3', 4)])
sage: sorted(gbe.get_vertex('1').items())
[('cut', 0), ('es', 0.0), ('ls', 0.0), ('pi', 0.0), ('rhs', 3.0)]
```

#### vertices()

Returns the list of all vertices

**Note:** Changing elements of the list will not change anything in the the graph.

Note: If a vertex in the graph does not have a name / label it will appear as None in the resulting list.

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.glpk_graph_backend import GLPKGraphBackend
sage: gbe = GLPKGraphBackend()
sage: verts = ["A", "B", "C"]
sage: gbe.add_vertices(verts)
sage: a = gbe.vertices(); a
['A', 'B', 'C']
sage: a.pop(0)
'A'
sage: gbe.vertices()
['A', 'B', 'C']
```

# write\_ccdata(fname)

Writes the graph to a text file in DIMACS format.

Writes the data to plain ASCII text file in DIMACS format. A description of the DIMACS format can be found at http://dimacs.rutgers.edu/Challenges/.

# INPUT:

• fname - full name of the file

## OUTPUT:

Zero if the operations was successful otherwise nonzero

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.glpk_graph_backend import GLPKGraphBackend
sage: gbe = GLPKGraphBackend()
sage: a = gbe.add_edge("0", "1")
sage: gbe.write_ccdata(SAGE_TMP+"/graph.dat")
Writing graph to ...
6 lines were written
0
```

# $write\_graph(fname)$

Writes the graph to a plain text file

# INPUT:

• fname - full name of the file

#### OUTPUT:

Zero if the operations was successful otherwise nonzero

# **EXAMPLES**:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.glpk_graph_backend import GLPKGraphBackend
sage: gbe = GLPKGraphBackend()
sage: a = gbe.add_edge("0", "1")
sage: gbe.write_graph(SAGE_TMP+"/graph.txt")
Writing graph to ...
4 lines were written
0
```

# write maxflow(fname)

Writes the maximum flow problem data to a text file in DIMACS format.

#### INPUT:

• fname - Full name of file

# **OUTPUT**:

Zero if successful, otherwise non-zero

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.glpk_graph_backend import GLPKGraphBackend()
sage: gbe = GLPKGraphBackend()
sage: gbe.add_vertices([None for i in range(2)])
['0', '1']
sage: a = gbe.add_edge('0', '1')
sage: gbe.maxflow_ffalg('0', '1')
0.0
sage: gbe.write_maxflow(SAGE_TMP+"/graph.max")
Writing maximum flow problem data to ...
6 lines were written
0
sage: gbe = GLPKGraphBackend()
sage: gbe.write_maxflow(SAGE_TMP+"/graph.max")
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
IOError: Cannot write empty graph
```

# write\_mincost (fname)

Writes the mincost flow problem data to a text file in DIMACS format

#### INPUT:

• fname - Full name of file

#### **OUTPUT**:

Zero if successful, otherwise nonzero

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.glpk_graph_backend import GLPKGraphBackend
sage: gbe = GLPKGraphBackend()
sage: a = gbe.add_edge("0", "1")
sage: gbe.write_mincost(SAGE_TMP+"/graph.min")
Writing min-cost flow problem data to ...
4 lines were written
0
```

# 10.6 PPL Backend

### **AUTHORS:**

- Risan (2012-02): initial implementation
- Jeroen Demeyer (2014-08-04) allow rational coefficients for constraints and objective function (trac ticket #16755)

MIP Backend that uses the exact MIP solver from the Parma Polyhedra Library.

General backend testsuite:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "PPL")
sage: TestSuite(p).run(skip="_test_pickling")
```

# add\_col (indices, coeffs)

Add a column.

# INPUT:

- indices (list of integers) this list contains the indices of the constraints in which the variable's coefficient is nonzero
- coeffs (list of real values) associates a coefficient to the variable in each of the constraints in which it appears. Namely, the ith entry of coeffs corresponds to the coefficient of the variable in the constraint represented by the ith entry in indices.

**Note:** indices and coeffs are expected to be of the same length.

## **EXAMPLES:**

10.6. PPL Backend 217

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "PPL")
sage: p.ncols()
0
sage: p.nrows()
0
sage: p.add_linear_constraints(5, 0, None)
sage: p.add_col(list(range(5)), list(range(5)))
sage: p.nrows()
5
```

# add\_linear\_constraint(coefficients, lower\_bound, upper\_bound, name=None)

Add a linear constraint.

## INPUT:

- coefficients an iterable with (c, v) pairs where c is a variable index (integer) and v is a value (real value).
- lower bound a lower bound, either a real value or None
- upper\_bound an upper bound, either a real value or None
- name an optional name for this row (default: None)

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver="PPL")
sage: x = p.new_variable(nonnegative=True)
sage: p.add_constraint(x[0]/2 + x[1]/3 \le 2/5)
sage: p.set_objective(x[1])
sage: p.solve()
6/5
sage: p.add_constraint(x[0] - x[1] >= 1/10)
sage: p.solve()
21/50
sage: p.set_max(x[0], 1/2)
sage: p.set_min(x[1], 3/8)
sage: p.solve()
2/5
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "PPL")
sage: p.add_variables(5)
sage: p.add_linear_constraint(zip(range(5), range(5)), 2.0, 2.0)
sage: p.row(0)
([1, 2, 3, 4], [1, 2, 3, 4])
sage: p.row_bounds(0)
(2.00000000000000, 2.0000000000000)
sage: p.add_linear_constraint( zip(range(5), range(5)), 1.0, 1.0, name='foo')
sage: p.row_name(-1)
'foo'
```

# add\_linear\_constraints(number, lower\_bound, upper\_bound, names=None)

Add constraints.

# INPUT:

• number (integer) – the number of constraints to add.

- lower\_bound a lower bound, either a real value or None
- upper\_bound an upper bound, either a real value or None
- names an optional list of names (default: None)

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "PPL")
sage: p.add_variables(5)
4
sage: p.add_linear_constraints(5, None, 2)
sage: p.row(4)
([], [])
sage: p.row_bounds(4)
(None, 2)
```

 $\begin{tabular}{ll} \textbf{add\_variable} (lower\_bound=0, & upper\_bound=None, & binary=False, & continuous=False, & integer=False, & obj=0, & name=None) \end{tabular}$ 

Add a variable.

This amounts to adding a new column to the matrix. By default, the variable is both positive and real.

It has not been implemented for selecting the variable type yet.

# INPUT:

- lower\_bound the lower bound of the variable (default: 0)
- upper\_bound the upper bound of the variable (default: None)
- binary True if the variable is binary (default: False).
- continuous True if the variable is binary (default: True).
- integer True if the variable is binary (default: False).
- ob j (optional) coefficient of this variable in the objective function (default: 0)
- name an optional name for the newly added variable (default: None).

OUTPUT: The index of the newly created variable

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "PPL")
sage: p.ncols()
0
sage: p.add_variable()
0
sage: p.ncols()
1
sage: p.add_variable(lower_bound=-2)
1
sage: p.add_variable(name='x',obj=2/3)
2
sage: p.col_name(2)
'x'
sage: p.objective_coefficient(2)
2/3
sage: p.add_variable(integer=True)
3
```

10.6. PPL Backend 219

 $add\_variables(n, lower\_bound=0, upper\_bound=None, binary=False, continuous=True, inte-ger=False, obj=0, names=None)$ 

Add n variables.

This amounts to adding new columns to the matrix. By default, the variables are both positive and real.

It has not been implemented for selecting the variable type yet.

### INPUT:

- n the number of new variables (must be > 0)
- lower bound the lower bound of the variable (default: 0)
- upper\_bound the upper bound of the variable (default: None)
- binary True if the variable is binary (default: False).
- continuous True if the variable is binary (default: True).
- integer True if the variable is binary (default: False).
- obj (optional) coefficient of all variables in the objective function (default: 0)
- names optional list of names (default: None)

OUTPUT: The index of the variable created last.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "PPL")
sage: p.ncols()
0
sage: p.add_variables(5)
4
sage: p.ncols()
5
sage: p.add_variables(2, lower_bound=-2.0, obj=42.0, names=['a','b'])
6
```

## base\_ring()

# col\_bounds (index)

Return the bounds of a specific variable.

## INPUT:

• index (integer) – the variable's id.

## **OUTPUT**:

A pair (lower\_bound, upper\_bound). Each of them can be set to None if the variable is not bounded in the corresponding direction, and is a real value otherwise.

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "PPL")
sage: p.add_variable()
0
sage: p.col_bounds(0)
(0, None)
sage: p.variable_upper_bound(0, 5)
```

```
sage: p.col_bounds(0)
(0, 5)
```

#### col name (index)

Return the index th col name

#### INPUT:

- index (integer) the col's id
- name (char \*) its name. When set to NULL (default), the method returns the current name.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "PPL")
sage: p.add_variable(name="I am a variable")
0
sage: p.col_name(0)
'I am a variable'
```

# get\_objective\_value()

Return the exact value of the objective function.

**Note:** Behaviour is undefined unless solve has been called before.

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver="PPL")
sage: x = p.new_variable(nonnegative=True)
sage: p.add_constraint(5/13*x[0] + x[1]/2 == 8/7)
sage: p.set_objective(5/13*x[0] + x[1]/2)
sage: p.solve()
8/7
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "PPL")
sage: p.add_variables(2)
sage: p.add_linear_constraint([(0,1), (1,2)], None, 3)
sage: p.set_objective([2, 5])
sage: p.solve()
0
sage: p.get_objective_value()
15/2
sage: p.get_variable_value(0)
sage: p.get_variable_value(1)
3/2
```

# get\_variable\_value (variable)

Return the value of a variable given by the solver.

**Note:** Behaviour is undefined unless solve has been called before.

**EXAMPLES:** 

10.6. PPL Backend 221

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "PPL")
sage: p.add_variables(2)
1
sage: p.add_linear_constraint([(0,1), (1, 2)], None, 3)
sage: p.set_objective([2, 5])
sage: p.solve()
0
sage: p.get_objective_value()
15/2
sage: p.get_variable_value(0)
0
sage: p.get_variable_value(1)
3/2
```

#### init mip()

Converting the matrix form of the MIP Problem to PPL MIP\_Problem.

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver="PPL")
sage: p.base_ring()
Rational Field
sage: type(p.zero())
<type 'sage.rings.rational.Rational'>
sage: p.init_mip()
```

# is\_maximization()

Test whether the problem is a maximization

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "PPL")
sage: p.is_maximization()
True
sage: p.set_sense(-1)
sage: p.is_maximization()
False
```

## is\_variable\_binary (index)

Test whether the given variable is of binary type.

# INPUT:

• index (integer) - the variable's id

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "PPL")
sage: p.ncols()
0
sage: p.add_variable()
0
sage: p.is_variable_binary(0)
False
```

#### is variable continuous (index)

Test whether the given variable is of continuous/real type.

#### INPUT:

• index (integer) - the variable's id

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "PPL")
sage: p.ncols()
0
sage: p.add_variable()
0
sage: p.is_variable_continuous(0)
True
```

## is\_variable\_integer (index)

Test whether the given variable is of integer type.

## INPUT:

• index (integer) - the variable's id

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "PPL")
sage: p.ncols()
0
sage: p.add_variable()
0
sage: p.is_variable_integer(0)
False
```

#### ncols()

Return the number of columns/variables.

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "PPL")
sage: p.ncols()
0
sage: p.add_variables(2)
1
sage: p.ncols()
2
```

## nrows()

Return the number of rows/constraints.

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "PPL")
sage: p.nrows()
0
sage: p.add_linear_constraints(2, 2.0, None)
```

(continues on next page)

10.6. PPL Backend 223

```
sage: p.nrows()
2
```

# objective\_coefficient (variable, coeff=None)

Set or get the coefficient of a variable in the objective function

### INPUT:

- variable (integer) the variable's id
- coeff (integer) its coefficient

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "PPL")
sage: p.add_variable()
0
sage: p.objective_coefficient(0)
0
sage: p.objective_coefficient(0,2)
sage: p.objective_coefficient(0)
2
```

### problem\_name (name='NULL')

Return or define the problem's name

### INPUT:

• name (char \*) - the problem's name. When set to NULL (default), the method returns the problem's name.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "PPL")
sage: p.problem_name("There once was a french fry")
sage: print(p.problem_name())
There once was a french fry
```

# $\mathbf{row}(i)$

Return a row

### INPUT:

• index (integer) – the constraint's id.

# **OUTPUT:**

A pair (indices, coeffs) where indices lists the entries whose coefficient is nonzero, and to which coeffs associates their coefficient on the model of the add\_linear\_constraint method.

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "PPL")
sage: p.add_variables(5)
4
sage: p.add_linear_constraint(zip(range(5), range(5)), 2, 2)
sage: p.row(0)
```

```
([1, 2, 3, 4], [1, 2, 3, 4])
sage: p.row_bounds(0)
(2, 2)
```

#### row bounds (index)

Return the bounds of a specific constraint.

#### INPUT:

• index (integer) - the constraint's id.

### **OUTPUT**:

A pair (lower\_bound, upper\_bound). Each of them can be set to None if the constraint is not bounded in the corresponding direction, and is a real value otherwise.

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "PPL")
sage: p.add_variables(5)
4
sage: p.add_linear_constraint(zip(range(5), range(5)), 2, 2)
sage: p.row(0)
([1, 2, 3, 4], [1, 2, 3, 4])
sage: p.row_bounds(0)
(2, 2)
```

### row\_name (index)

Return the index th row name

# INPUT:

• index (integer) – the row's id

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "PPL")
sage: p.add_linear_constraints(1, 2, None, names=["Empty constraint 1"])
sage: p.row_name(0)
'Empty constraint 1'
```

# $set\_objective(coeff, d=0)$

Set the objective function.

# INPUT:

 coeff – a list of real values, whose ith element is the coefficient of the ith variable in the objective function.

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver="PPL")
sage: x = p.new_variable(nonnegative=True)
sage: p.add_constraint(x[0]*5 + x[1]/11 <= 6)
sage: p.set_objective(x[0])
sage: p.solve()
6/5
sage: p.set_objective(x[0]/2 + 1)</pre>
```

(continues on next page)

10.6. PPL Backend 225

```
sage: p.show()
Maximization:
 1/2 \times 0 + 1
Constraints:
 constraint_0: 5 \times_0 + 1/11 \times_1 <= 6
Variables:
 x_0 is a continuous variable (min=0, max=+oo)
 x_1 is a continuous variable (min=0, max=+oo)
sage: p.solve()
8/5
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "PPL")
sage: p.add_variables(5)
sage: p.set_objective([1, 1, 2, 1, 3])
sage: [p.objective_coefficient(x) for x in range(5)]
[1, 1, 2, 1, 3]
```

### set\_sense(sense)

Set the direction (maximization/minimization).

#### INPUT:

- sense (integer):
  - +1 => Maximization
  - $-1 \Rightarrow$  Minimization

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "PPL")
sage: p.is_maximization()
True
sage: p.set_sense(-1)
sage: p.is_maximization()
False
```

# set\_variable\_type (variable, vtype)

Set the type of a variable.

### INPUT:

- variable (integer) the variable's id
- vtype (integer):
  - 1 Integer
  - 0 Binary
  - **-1** Continuous

## **EXAMPLES**:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "PPL")
sage: p.add_variables(5)
```

```
sage: p.set_variable_type(0,1)
sage: p.is_variable_integer(0)
True
sage: p.set_variable_type(3,0)
sage: p.is_variable_integer(3) or p.is_variable_binary(3)
True
sage: p.col_bounds(3) # tol 1e-6
(0, 1)
sage: p.set_variable_type(3, -1)
sage: p.is_variable_continuous(3)
True
```

## set\_verbosity(level)

Set the log (verbosity) level. Not Implemented.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "PPL")
sage: p.set_verbosity(0)
```

#### solve()

Solve the problem.

**Note:** This method raises MIPSolverException exceptions when the solution can not be computed for any reason (none exists, or the solver was not able to find it, etc...)

# **EXAMPLES:**

A linear optimization problem:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "PPL")
sage: p.add_linear_constraints(5, 0, None)
sage: p.add_col(list(range(5)), list(range(5)))
sage: p.solve()
0
```

## An unbounded problem:

```
sage: p.objective_coefficient(0,1)
sage: p.solve()
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
MIPSolverException: ...
```

An integer optimization problem:

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver='PPL')
sage: x = p.new_variable(integer=True, nonnegative=True)
sage: p.add_constraint(2*x[0] + 3*x[1], max = 6)
sage: p.add_constraint(3*x[0] + 2*x[1], max = 6)
sage: p.set_objective(x[0] + x[1] + 7)
sage: p.solve()
9
```

10.6. PPL Backend 227

#### variable lower bound(index, value=False)

Return or define the lower bound on a variable

#### INPUT:

- index (integer) the variable's id
- value real value, or None to mean that the variable has not lower bound. When set to None (default), the method returns the current value.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "PPL")
sage: p.add_variable()
0
sage: p.col_bounds(0)
(0, None)
sage: p.variable_lower_bound(0, 5)
sage: p.col_bounds(0)
(5, None)
sage: p.variable_lower_bound(0, None)
sage: p.variable_lower_bound(0, None)
```

# variable\_upper\_bound (index, value=False)

Return or define the upper bound on a variable

# INPUT:

- index (integer) the variable's id
- value real value, or None to mean that the variable has not upper bound. When set to None (default), the method returns the current value.

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "PPL")
sage: p.add_variable()
0
sage: p.col_bounds(0)
(0, None)
sage: p.variable_upper_bound(0, 5)
sage: p.col_bounds(0)
(0, 5)
sage: p.variable_upper_bound(0, None)
sage: p.variable_upper_bound(0, None)
```

zero()

# 10.7 CVXOPT Backend

## **AUTHORS:**

• Ingolfur Edvardsson (2014-05): initial implementation

MIP Backend that uses the CVXOPT solver.

There is no support for integer variables.

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver="CVXOPT")
```

add\_col (indices, coeffs)

Add a column.

## INPUT:

- indices (list of integers) this list contains the indices of the constraints in which the variable's coefficient is nonzero
- coeffs (list of real values) associates a coefficient to the variable in each of the constraints in which it appears. Namely, the ith entry of coeffs corresponds to the coefficient of the variable in the constraint represented by the ith entry in indices.

Note: indices and coeffs are expected to be of the same length.

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "CVXOPT")
sage: p.ncols()
0
sage: p.nrows()
0
sage: p.add_linear_constraints(5, 0, None)
sage: p.add_col(range(5), range(5))
sage: p.nrows()
```

add\_linear\_constraint (coefficients, lower\_bound, upper\_bound, name=None)

Add a linear constraint.

#### INPUT:

- coefficients an iterable with (c, v) pairs where c is a variable index (integer) and v is a value (real value).
- lower\_bound a lower bound, either a real value or None
- upper\_bound an upper bound, either a real value or None
- name an optional name for this row (default: None)

# EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "CVXOPT")
sage: p.add_variables(5)
4
sage: p.add_linear_constraint(list(zip(range(5), range(5))), 2.0, 2.0)
sage: p.row(0)
([1, 2, 3, 4], [1, 2, 3, 4])
sage: p.row_bounds(0)
(2.00000000000000, 2.0000000000000)
```

 $\begin{tabular}{ll} \textbf{add\_variable} (lower\_bound=0.0, & upper\_bound=None, & binary=False, & continuous=True, & integer=False, & obj=None, & name=None) \end{tabular}$ 

Add a variable.

This amounts to adding a new column to the matrix. By default, the variable is both positive and real. Variable types are always continuous, and thus the parameters binary, integer, and continuous have no effect.

### INPUT:

- lower\_bound the lower bound of the variable (default: 0)
- upper bound the upper bound of the variable (default: None)
- binary True if the variable is binary (default: False).
- continuous True if the variable is continuous (default: True).
- integer True if the variable is integer (default: False).
- ob j (optional) coefficient of this variable in the objective function (default: 0.0)
- name an optional name for the newly added variable (default: None).

OUTPUT: The index of the newly created variable

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "CVXOPT")
sage: p.ncols()
sage: p.add_variable()
sage: p.ncols()
sage: p.add_variable()
sage: p.add_variable(lower_bound=-2.0)
sage: p.add_variable(continuous=True)
3
sage: p.add_variable(name='x',obj=1.0)
4
sage: p.col_name(3)
'x_3'
sage: p.col_name(4)
sage: p.objective_coefficient(4)
1.000000000000000
```

## col\_bounds (index)

Return the bounds of a specific variable.

#### INPUT:

• index (integer) – the variable's id.

## **OUTPUT:**

A pair (lower\_bound, upper\_bound). Each of them can be set to None if the variable is not bounded in the corresponding direction, and is a real value otherwise.

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "CVXOPT")
sage: p.add_variable()
0
sage: p.col_bounds(0)
(0.0, None)
sage: p.variable_upper_bound(0, 5)
sage: p.col_bounds(0)
(0.0, 5)
```

## col\_name (index)

Return the index th col name

#### INPUT:

- index (integer) the col's id
- name (char \*) its name. When set to NULL (default), the method returns the current name.

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "CVXOPT")
sage: p.add_variable(name="I am a variable")
0
sage: p.col_name(0)
'I am a variable'
```

# get\_objective\_value()

Return the value of the objective function.

**Note:** Behaviour is undefined unless solve has been called before.

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "cvxopt")
sage: p.add_variables(2)
1
sage: p.add_linear_constraint([(0,1), (1,2)], None, 3)
sage: p.set_objective([2, 5])
sage: p.solve()
0
sage: round(p.get_objective_value(),4)
7.5
sage: round(p.get_variable_value(0),4)
0.0
sage: round(p.get_variable_value(1),4)
1.5
```

# get\_variable\_value(variable)

Return the value of a variable given by the solver.

**Note:** Behaviour is undefined unless solve has been called before.

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "CVXOPT")
sage: p.add_variables(2)
1
sage: p.add_linear_constraint([(0,1), (1, 2)], None, 3)
sage: p.set_objective([2, 5])
sage: p.solve()
0
sage: round(p.get_objective_value(),4)
7.5
sage: round(p.get_variable_value(0),4)
0.0
sage: round(p.get_variable_value(1),4)
1.5
```

### is\_maximization()

Test whether the problem is a maximization

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "CVXOPT")
sage: p.is_maximization()
True
sage: p.set_sense(-1)
sage: p.is_maximization()
False
```

#### is\_variable\_binary(index)

Test whether the given variable is of binary type. CVXOPT does not allow integer variables, so this is a bit moot.

# INPUT:

• index (integer) - the variable's id

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "CVXOPT")
sage: p.ncols()
0
sage: p.add_variable()
0
sage: p.set_variable_type(0,0)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: ...
sage: p.is_variable_binary(0)
False
```

# is\_variable\_continuous (index)

Test whether the given variable is of continuous/real type. CVXOPT does not allow integer variables, so this is a bit moot.

# **INPUT:**

• index (integer) - the variable's id

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "CVXOPT")
sage: p.ncols()
0
sage: p.add_variable()
0
sage: p.is_variable_continuous(0)
True
sage: p.set_variable_type(0,1)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: ...
sage: p.is_variable_continuous(0)
True
```

# is\_variable\_integer (index)

Test whether the given variable is of integer type. CVXOPT does not allow integer variables, so this is a bit moot.

### INPUT:

• index (integer) - the variable's id

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "CVXOPT")
sage: p.ncols()
0
sage: p.add_variable()
0
sage: p.set_variable_type(0,-1)
sage: p.set_variable_type(0,1)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: ...
sage: p.is_variable_integer(0)
False
```

### ncols()

Return the number of columns/variables.

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "CVXOPT")
sage: p.ncols()
0
sage: p.add_variables(2)
1
sage: p.ncols()
2
```

# nrows()

Return the number of rows/constraints.

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "CVXOPT")
sage: p.nrows()
0
sage: p.add_variables(5)
4
sage: p.add_linear_constraints(2, 2.0, None)
sage: p.nrows()
2
```

## objective\_coefficient (variable, coeff=None)

Set or get the coefficient of a variable in the objective function

#### INPUT:

- variable (integer) the variable's id
- coeff (double) its coefficient

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "CVXOPT")
sage: p.add_variable()
0
sage: p.objective_coefficient(0)
0.0
sage: p.objective_coefficient(0,2)
sage: p.objective_coefficient(0)
2.0
```

### problem\_name (name='NULL')

Return or define the problem's name

# INPUT:

• name (char \*) - the problem's name. When set to NULL (default), the method returns the problem's name.

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "CVXOPT")
sage: p.problem_name()
''
sage: p.problem_name("There once was a french fry")
sage: print(p.problem_name())
There once was a french fry
```

## row(i)

Return a row

# INPUT:

• index (integer) – the constraint's id.

## **OUTPUT:**

A pair (indices, coeffs) where indices lists the entries whose coefficient is nonzero, and to which coeffs associates their coefficient on the model of the add\_linear\_constraint method.

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "CVXOPT")
sage: p.add_variables(5)
4
sage: p.add_linear_constraint(list(zip(range(5), range(5))), 2, 2)
sage: p.row(0)
([1, 2, 3, 4], [1, 2, 3, 4])
sage: p.row_bounds(0)
(2, 2)
```

#### row bounds (index)

Return the bounds of a specific constraint.

#### INPUT:

• index (integer) - the constraint's id.

#### **OUTPUT**:

A pair (lower\_bound, upper\_bound). Each of them can be set to None if the constraint is not bounded in the corresponding direction, and is a real value otherwise.

# EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "CVXOPT")
sage: p.add_variables(5)
4
sage: p.add_linear_constraint(list(zip(range(5), range(5))), 2, 2)
sage: p.row(0)
([1, 2, 3, 4], [1, 2, 3, 4])
sage: p.row_bounds(0)
(2, 2)
```

# row\_name (index)

Return the index th row name

#### INPUT:

• index (integer) - the row's id

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "CVXOPT")
sage: p.add_linear_constraints(1, 2, None, names=["Empty constraint 1"])
sage: p.row_name(0)
'Empty constraint 1'
```

# $set\_objective (coeff, d=0.0)$

Set the objective function.

#### INPUT:

- coeff a list of real values, whose ith element is the coefficient of the ith variable in the objective function.
- d (double) the constant term in the linear function (set to 0 by default)

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "CVXOPT")
sage: p.add_variables(5)
4
sage: p.set_objective([1, 1, 2, 1, 3])
sage: [p.objective_coefficient(x) for x in range(5)]
[1, 1, 2, 1, 3]
```

### set\_sense(sense)

Set the direction (maximization/minimization).

### INPUT:

- sense (integer):
  - +1 => Maximization
  - -1 => Minimization

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "CVXOPT")
sage: p.is_maximization()
True
sage: p.set_sense(-1)
sage: p.is_maximization()
False
```

## set\_variable\_type (variable, vtype)

Set the type of a variable.

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "cvxopt")
sage: p.add_variables(5)
4
sage: p.set_variable_type(3, -1)
sage: p.set_variable_type(3, -2)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: ...
```

## set\_verbosity(level)

Does not apply for the cvxopt solver

# solve()

Solve the problem.

**Note:** This method raises MIPSolverException exceptions when the solution can not be computed for any reason (none exists, or the LP solver was not able to find it, etc...)

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver = "cvxopt", maximization=False)
sage: x=p.new_variable(nonnegative=True)
sage: p.set_objective(-4*x[0] - 5*x[1])
```

```
sage: p.add_constraint(2 \times x[0] + x[1] \le 3)
sage: p.add_constraint(2 \times x[1] + x[0] <= 3)
sage: round(p.solve(), 2)
-9.0
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver = "cvxopt", maximization=False)
sage: x=p.new_variable(nonnegative=True)
sage: p.set_objective(x[0] + 2*x[1])
sage: p.add_constraint(-5*x[0] + x[1] \le
sage: p.add_constraint(-5*x[0] + x[1] >=
sage: p.add_constraint(x[0] + x[1] >= 26 )
sage: p.add_constraint( x[0] >= 3)
sage: p.add_constraint( x[1] >= 4)
sage: round(p.solve(),2)
48.83
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver = "cvxopt")
sage: x=p.new_variable(nonnegative=True)
sage: p.set_objective(x[0] + x[1] + 3*x[2])
sage: p.solver_parameter("show_progress", True)
sage: p.add_constraint(x[0] + 2*x[1] \le 4)
sage: p.add_constraint(5*x[2] - x[1] \le 8)
sage: round(p.solve(), 2)
. . .
                                  gap pres dres k/t
                      dcost.
         pcost
    8.8
sage: #CVXOPT gives different values for variables compared to the other.
-solvers.
sage: c = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver = "cvxopt")
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver = "ppl")
sage: g = MixedIntegerLinearProgram()
sage: xc=c.new_variable(nonnegative=True)
sage: xp=p.new_variable(nonnegative=True)
sage: xg=q.new_variable(nonnegative=True)
sage: c.set_objective(xc[2])
sage: p.set_objective(xp[2])
sage: g.set_objective(xg[2])
sage: #we create a cube for all three solvers
sage: c.add_constraint(xc[0] <= 100)</pre>
sage: c.add_constraint(xc[1] <= 100)</pre>
sage: c.add_constraint(xc[2] <= 100)</pre>
sage: p.add constraint(xp[0] <= 100)</pre>
sage: p.add_constraint(xp[1] <= 100)</pre>
sage: p.add_constraint(xp[2] <= 100)</pre>
sage: g.add_constraint(xg[0] <= 100)</pre>
sage: g.add_constraint(xg[1] <= 100)</pre>
sage: g.add_constraint(xg[2] <= 100)</pre>
sage: round(c.solve(),2)
100.0
sage: round(c.get_values(xc[0]),2)
50.0
sage: round(c.get_values(xc[1]),2)
50.0
sage: round(c.get_values(xc[2]),2)
100.0
sage: round(p.solve(),2)
100.0
sage: round(p.get_values(xp[0]),2)
```

```
0.0
sage: round(p.get_values(xp[1]),2)
0.0
sage: round(p.get_values(xp[2]),2)
100.0
sage: round(g.solve(),2)
100.0
sage: round(g.get_values(xg[0]),2)
0.0
sage: round(g.get_values(xg[1]),2)
0.0
sage: round(g.get_values(xg[1]),2)
100.0
```

# solver\_parameter (name, value=None)

Return or define a solver parameter

#### INPUT:

- name (string) the parameter
- value the parameter's value if it is to be defined, or None (default) to obtain its current value.

**Note:** The list of available parameters is available at solver\_parameter().

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "CVXOPT")
sage: p.solver_parameter("show_progress")
False
sage: p.solver_parameter("show_progress", True)
sage: p.solver_parameter("show_progress")
True
```

# variable\_lower\_bound(index, value=None)

Return or define the lower bound on a variable

# INPUT:

- index (integer) the variable's id
- value real value, or None to mean that the variable has not lower bound. When set to None (default), the method returns the current value.

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver

sage: p = get_solver(solver = "CVXOPT")
sage: p.add_variable()
0
sage: p.col_bounds(0)
(0.0, None)
sage: p.variable_lower_bound(0, 5)
sage: p.col_bounds(0)
(5, None)
```

## variable\_upper\_bound(index, value=None)

Return or define the upper bound on a variable

#### INPUT:

- index (integer) the variable's id
- value real value, or None to mean that the variable has not upper bound. When set to None (default), the method returns the current value.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "CVXOPT")
sage: p.add_variable()
0
sage: p.col_bounds(0)
(0.0, None)
sage: p.variable_upper_bound(0, 5)
sage: p.col_bounds(0)
(0.0, 5)
```

Sage also supports, via optional packages, CBC (COIN-OR), CPLEX (ILOG), and Gurobi. In order to find out how to use them in Sage, please refer to the Thematic Tutorial on Linear Programming.

The following backend is used for debugging and testing purposes.

# 10.8 Logging Backend

It records, for debugging and unit testing purposes, all calls to backend methods in one of three ways.

See LoggingBackendFactory for more information.

 $Bases: \verb|sage.numerical.back| ends.generic\_back| end.GenericBack| end.Ge$ 

See LoggingBackendFactory for documentation.

```
sage: import sage.numerical.backends.logging_backend
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.logging_backend import LoggingBackend
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: b = get_solver(solver = "GLPK")
sage: lb = LoggingBackend(backend=b)
sage: lb.add_variable(obj=42, name='Helloooooo')
# p.add_variable(obj=42, name='Helloooooo')
# result: 0
0
sage: lb.add_variable(obj=1789)
# p.add_variable(obj=1789)
# result: 1
1
```

```
add_col (indices, coeffs)
Add a column.
```

#### INPUT:

- indices (list of integers) this list contains the indices of the constraints in which the variable's coefficient is nonzero
- coeffs (list of real values) associates a coefficient to the variable in each of the constraints in which it appears. Namely, the i-th entry of coeffs corresponds to the coefficient of the variable in the constraint represented by the i-th entry in indices.

**Note:** indices and coeffs are expected to be of the same length.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "Nonexistent_LP_solver") # optional -..
→ Nonexistent LP solver
                                                       # optional -_
sage: p.ncols()
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.nrows()
                                                       # optional - .
→ Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.add_linear_constraints(5, 0, None)
                                                       # optional -
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.add_col(list(range(5)), list(range(5)))
                                                                   # optional -
→ Nonexistent_LP_solver
                                                       # optional -
sage: p.nrows()
→ Nonexistent_LP_solver
5
```

## add\_linear\_constraint (coefficients, lower\_bound, upper\_bound, name=None)

Add a linear constraint.

## INPUT:

- coefficients an iterable of pairs (i, v). In each pair, i is a variable index (integer) and v is a value (element of base\_ring()).
- lower\_bound element of base\_ring() or None. The lower bound.
- upper\_bound element of base\_ring() or None. The upper bound.
- name string or None. Optional name for this row.

# **EXAMPLES:**

Add a vector-valued linear constraint.

**Note:** This is the generic implementation, which will split the vector-valued constraint into components and add these individually. Backends are encouraged to replace it with their own optimized implementation.

### INPUT:

- degree integer. The vector degree, that is, the number of new scalar constraints.
- coefficients an iterable of pairs (i, v). In each pair, i is a variable index (integer) and v is a vector (real and of length degree).
- lower\_bound either a vector or None. The component-wise lower bound.
- upper\_bound either a vector or None. The component-wise upper bound.
- name string or None. An optional name for all new rows.

# **EXAMPLES:**

add\_linear\_constraints (number, lower\_bound, upper\_bound, names=None)

Add 'number linear constraints.

# INPUT:

- number (integer) the number of constraints to add.
- lower\_bound a lower bound, either a real value or None
- upper\_bound an upper bound, either a real value or None
- names an optional list of names (default: None)

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "Nonexistent_LP_solver") # optional -...
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.add_variables(5)
                                                            # optional -
→ Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.add_linear_constraints(5, None, 2)
                                                      # optional - Nonexistent_
→LP_solver
sage: p.row(4)
                                                        # optional - Nonexistent_
\hookrightarrow LP_solver
([], [])
sage: p.row_bounds(4)
                                                        # optional - Nonexistent_
\hookrightarrow LP_solver
(None, 2.0)
```

# add\_variable(\*args, \*\*kwdargs)

Add a variable.

This amounts to adding a new column to the matrix. By default, the variable is both positive and real.

## INPUT:

- lower\_bound the lower bound of the variable (default: 0)
- upper\_bound the upper bound of the variable (default: None)
- binary True if the variable is binary (default: False).
- continuous True if the variable is binary (default: True).
- integer True if the variable is binary (default: False).
- obj (optional) coefficient of this variable in the objective function (default: 0.0)
- name an optional name for the newly added variable (default: None).

OUTPUT: The index of the newly created variable

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic backend import get solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "Nonexistent_LP_solver") # optional -_
\hookrightarrow Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.ncols()
                                                            # optional -
→ Nonexistent_LP_solver
0
sage: p.add_variable()
                                                             # optional -
→ Nonexistent_LP_solver
                                                             # optional -_
sage: p.ncols()
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.add_variable(binary=True)
                                                            # optional -
→ Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.add_variable(lower_bound=-2.0, integer=True)
                                                            # optional -_
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.add_variable(continuous=True, integer=True) # optional -...
\hookrightarrow Nonexistent_LP_solver
Traceback (most recent call last):
```

# add\_variables(\*args, \*\*kwdargs)

Add n variables.

This amounts to adding new columns to the matrix. By default, the variables are both nonnegative and real.

### INPUT:

- n the number of new variables (must be > 0)
- lower bound the lower bound of the variable (default: 0)
- upper\_bound the upper bound of the variable (default: None)
- binary True if the variable is binary (default: False).
- continuous True if the variable is binary (default: True).
- integer True if the variable is binary (default: False).
- ob j (optional) coefficient of all variables in the objective function (default: 0.0)
- names optional list of names (default: None)

OUTPUT: The index of the variable created last.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

# base\_ring()

Return the base ring.

The backend's base ring can be overridden. It is best to run the tests with GLPK and override the base ring to QQ. Then default input to backend methods, prepared by <code>MixedIntegerLinearProgram</code>,

depends on the base ring. This way input will be rational and so suitable for both exact and inexact methods; whereas output will be float and will thus trigger assertAlmostEqual () tests.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: import sage.numerical.backends.logging_backend
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.logging_backend import LoggingBackend
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: b = get_solver(solver = "GLPK")
sage: lb = LoggingBackend(backend=b)
sage: lb.base_ring()
Real Double Field
sage: from sage.rings.all import QQ
sage: lb = LoggingBackend(backend=b, base_ring=QQ)
sage: lb.base_ring()
Rational Field
```

# best\_known\_objective\_bound()

Return the value of the currently best known bound.

This method returns the current best upper (resp. lower) bound on the optimal value of the objective function in a maximization (resp. minimization) problem. It is equal to the output of  $get\_objective\_value()$  if the MILP found an optimal solution, but it can differ if it was interrupted manually or after a time limit (cf  $solver\_parameter()$ ).

**Note:** Has no meaning unless solve has been called before.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver="Nonexistent_LP_solver") #_
→optional - Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: b = p.new_variable(binary=True)
                                                              # optional -
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: for u,v in graphs.CycleGraph(5).edges(labels=False): # optional -...
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
                                                             # optional -_
....: p.add_constraint(b[u]+b[v]<=1)
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.set_objective(p.sum(b[x] for x in range(5)))
                                                              # optional -
\hookrightarrow Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.solve()
                                                              # optional -
→ Nonexistent_LP_solver
2.0
sage: pb = p.get_backend()
                                                              # optional -
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: pb.get_objective_value()
                                                              # optional - .
\hookrightarrow Nonexistent_LP_solver
2.0
                                                              # optional -
sage: pb.best_known_objective_bound()
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
2.0
```

# category()

# col\_bounds (index)

Return the bounds of a specific variable.

# INPUT:

• index (integer) – the variable's id.

## **OUTPUT:**

A pair (lower\_bound, upper\_bound). Each of them can be set to None if the variable is not bounded in the corresponding direction, and is a real value otherwise.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "Nonexistent_LP_solver") # optional -..
→ Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.add_variable()
                                                            # optional -
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.col_bounds(0)
                                                       # optional - Nonexistent_
\hookrightarrow LP_solver
(0.0, None)
sage: p.variable_upper_bound(0, 5)
                                                       # optional - Nonexistent_
→LP_solver
sage: p.col_bounds(0)
                                                       # optional - Nonexistent_
\hookrightarrow LP_solver
(0.0, 5.0)
```

### col\_name (index)

Return the index-th column name

#### INPUT:

- index (integer) the column id
- name (char \*) its name. When set to NULL (default), the method returns the current name.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

## copy()

Returns a copy of self.

# **EXAMPLES:**

## dump (filename, compress=True)

Same as self.save(filename, compress)

#### dumps (compress=True)

Dump self to a string s, which can later be reconstituted as self using loads (s).

There is an optional boolean argument compress which defaults to True.

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.misc.persist import comp
sage: 0 = SageObject()
sage: p_comp = 0.dumps()
sage: p_uncomp = 0.dumps(compress=False)
sage: comp.decompress(p_comp) == p_uncomp
sage: import pickletools
sage: pickletools.dis(p_uncomp)
   0: \x80 PROTO 2
   2: c GLOBAL
                     'sage.structure.sage_object SageObject'
  41: q BINPUT ... 43: ) EMPTY_TUPLE
  44: \x81 NEWOBJ
  45: q BINPUT
          STOP
  47: .
highest protocol among opcodes = 2
```

# get\_objective\_value()

Return the value of the objective function.

**Note:** Behavior is undefined unless solve has been called before.

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "Nonexistent_LP_solver") # optional -_
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.add_variables(2)
                                                         # optional -_
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.add_linear_constraint([(0,1), (1,2)], None, 3) # optional -...
→ Nonexistent LP solver
                                                         # optional -_
sage: p.set_objective([2, 5])
\hookrightarrow Nonexistent_LP_solver
                                                         # optional -
sage: p.solve()
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.get_objective_value()
                                                         # optional -
→ Nonexistent_LP_solver
7.5
                                                         # optional -_
sage: p.get_variable_value(0)
→ Nonexistent_LP_solver
0.0
sage: p.get_variable_value(1)
                                                         # optional -
→ Nonexistent LP solver
1.5
```

# get\_relative\_objective\_gap()

Return the relative objective gap of the best known solution.

For a minimization problem, this value is computed by (bestinteger-bestobjective)/(1e-10+

|bestobjective|), where bestinteger is the value returned by  $get_objective_value()$  and bestobjective is the value returned by  $best_known_objective_bound()$ . For a maximization problem, the value is computed by  $(bestobjective_bestinteger)/(1e-10+|bestobjective|)$ .

**Note:** Has no meaning unless solve has been called before.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver="Nonexistent_LP_solver") #...
→optional - Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: b = p.new_variable(binary=True)
                                                                 # optional -
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: for u,v in graphs.CycleGraph(5).edges(labels=False): # optional -..
{\scriptstyle \leftarrow Nonexistent\_LP\_solver}
....: p.add_constraint(b[u]+b[v]<=1)
                                                                 # optional -_
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.set_objective(p.sum(b[x] for x in range(5)))
                                                                 # optional -
\hookrightarrow Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.solve()
                                                                 # optional -
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
2.0
sage: pb = p.get_backend()
                                                                 # optional -
\hookrightarrow Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: pb.get_objective_value()
                                                                  # optional - .
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
                                                                 # optional -_
sage: pb.get_relative_objective_gap()
\hookrightarrow Nonexistent_LP_solver
0.0
```

# get\_variable\_value(variable)

Return the value of a variable given by the solver.

**Note:** Behavior is undefined unless solve has been called before.

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "Nonexistent_LP_solver") # optional -_
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.add_variables(2)
                                                         # optional -_
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.add_linear_constraint([(0,1), (1, 2)], None, 3) # optional -_
\hookrightarrowNonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.set_objective([2, 5])
                                                         # optional -_
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.solve()
                                                         # optional -_
→ Nonexistent_LP_solver
                                                         # optional -_
sage: p.get_objective_value()
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
7.5
sage: p.get_variable_value(0)
                                                         # optional -_
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
                                                                   (continues on next page)
```

```
0.0

sage: p.get_variable_value(1) # optional -

→Nonexistent_LP_solver

1.5
```

### is\_maximization(\*args, \*\*kwdargs)

Test whether the problem is a maximization

#### **EXAMPLES:**

# is\_slack\_variable\_basic(\*args, \*\*kwdargs)

Test whether the slack variable of the given row is basic.

This assumes that the problem has been solved with the simplex method and a basis is available. Otherwise an exception will be raised.

## INPUT:

• index (integer) - the variable's id

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(maximization=True,
                             solver="Nonexistent_LP_solver") # optional -_
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: x = p.new_variable(nonnegative=True)
                                                           # optional - Nonexistent_
\hookrightarrow LP_solver
sage: p.add_constraint(-x[0] + x[1] <= 2)</pre>
                                                          # optional - Nonexistent_
\hookrightarrow LP_solver
sage: p.add_constraint(8 * x[0] + 2 * x[1] <= 17)</pre>
                                                          # optional - Nonexistent_
\hookrightarrow LP_solver
sage: p.set_objective(5.5 \times x[0] - 3 \times x[1])
                                                           # optional - Nonexistent_
\hookrightarrow LP_solver
sage: b = p.get_backend()
                                                            # optional - Nonexistent_
→ LP solver
sage: # Backend-specific commands to instruct solver to use simplex method_
⊶here
sage: b.solve()
                                                            # optional - Nonexistent_
→LP_solver
sage: b.is_slack_variable_basic(0)
                                                           # optional - Nonexistent_
→LP_solver
sage: b.is_slack_variable_basic(1)
                                                           # optional - Nonexistent_
\hookrightarrow LP_solver
False
```

### is\_slack\_variable\_nonbasic\_at\_lower\_bound(\*args, \*\*kwdargs)

Test whether the given variable is nonbasic at lower bound.

This assumes that the problem has been solved with the simplex method and a basis is available. Otherwise an exception will be raised.

### INPUT:

• index (integer) - the variable's id

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(maximization=True,
                             solver="Nonexistent_LP_solver") # optional -..
\hookrightarrow Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: x = p.new_variable(nonnegative=True)
                                                           # optional - Nonexistent
→LP_solver
sage: p.add_constraint(-x[0] + x[1] \le 2)
                                                           # optional - Nonexistent_
\hookrightarrow LP_solver
sage: p.add_constraint(8 * x[0] + 2 * x[1] <= 17) # optional - Nonexistent_
sage: p.set_objective(5.5 * x[0] - 3 * x[1])
                                                           # optional - Nonexistent_
\hookrightarrow LP_solver
sage: b = p.get_backend()
                                                           # optional - Nonexistent_
\hookrightarrow LP_solver
sage: # Backend-specific commands to instruct solver to use simplex method,
sage: b.solve()
                                                           # optional - Nonexistent_
\hookrightarrow LP_solver
sage: b.is_slack_variable_nonbasic_at_lower_bound(0) # optional - Nonexistent_
\hookrightarrow LP_solver
False
sage: b.is_slack_variable_nonbasic_at_lower_bound(1) # optional - Nonexistent_
→LP solver
True
```

### is\_variable\_basic(\*args, \*\*kwdargs)

Test whether the given variable is basic.

This assumes that the problem has been solved with the simplex method and a basis is available. Otherwise an exception will be raised.

#### INPUT:

• index (integer) - the variable's id

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(maximization=True,
                          solver="Nonexistent_LP_solver") # optional -...
→ Nonexistent LP solver
sage: x = p.new_variable(nonnegative=True)
                                                      # optional - Nonexistent_
→LP_solver
sage: p.add_constraint(-x[0] + x[1] \le 2)
                                                      # optional - Nonexistent_
→LP_solver
sage: p.add_constraint(8 * x[0] + 2 * x[1] \le 17)
                                                      # optional - Nonexistent_
→LP solver
sage: p.set_objective(5.5 * x[0] - 3 * x[1])
                                                      # optional - Nonexistent_
→LP_solver
                                                       # optional - Nonexistent
sage: b = p.get_backend()
                                                                 (continues on next page)
→LP_solver
```

## is\_variable\_binary(\*args, \*\*kwdargs)

Test whether the given variable is of binary type.

#### **INPUT:**

• index (integer) - the variable's id

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "Nonexistent_LP_solver") # optional -_
\hookrightarrow Nonexistent_LP_solver
                                                          # optional -_
sage: p.ncols()
→ Nonexistent_LP_solver
0
sage: p.add_variable()
                                                           # optional -
→ Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.set_variable_type(0,0)
                                                           # optional -
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
                                                           # optional -
sage: p.is_variable_binary(0)
\hookrightarrow Nonexistent_LP_solver
True
```

## is\_variable\_continuous (\*args, \*\*kwdargs)

Test whether the given variable is of continuous/real type.

### INPUT:

• index (integer) – the variable's id

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "Nonexistent_LP_solver") # optional -_
→ Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.ncols()
                                                           # optional -
→ Nonexistent LP solver
0
                                                            # optional -_
sage: p.add_variable()
→ Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.is_variable_continuous(0)
                                                            # optional -
→ Nonexistent LP solver
True
                                                            # optional -_
sage: p.set_variable_type(0,1)
{\hookrightarrow} \textit{Nonexistent\_LP\_solver}
```

## is\_variable\_integer(\*args, \*\*kwdargs)

Test whether the given variable is of integer type.

#### INPUT:

• index (integer) - the variable's id

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "Nonexistent_LP_solver") # optional -..
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
                                                       # optional -_
sage: p.ncols()
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.add_variable()
                                                        # optional -
→ Nonexistent_LP_solver
                                                        # optional -
sage: p.set_variable_type(0,1)
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.is_variable_integer(0)
                                                        # optional -_
→ Nonexistent_LP_solver
True
```

## is\_variable\_nonbasic\_at\_lower\_bound(\*args, \*\*kwdargs)

Test whether the given variable is nonbasic at lower bound.

This assumes that the problem has been solved with the simplex method and a basis is available. Otherwise an exception will be raised.

### INPUT:

• index (integer) - the variable's id

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(maximization=True,
                             solver="Nonexistent_LP_solver") # optional -_
\hookrightarrow Nonexistent_LP_solver
                                                           # optional - Nonexistent_
sage: x = p.new_variable(nonnegative=True)
\hookrightarrow LP_solver
sage: p.add_constraint(-x[0] + x[1] <= 2)</pre>
                                                           # optional - Nonexistent_
\hookrightarrow LP_solver
sage: p.add_constraint(8 * x[0] + 2 * x[1] <= 17)</pre>
                                                           # optional - Nonexistent_
sage: p.set_objective(5.5 * x[0] - 3 * x[1])
                                                           # optional - Nonexistent_
→LP solver
sage: b = p.get_backend()
                                                           # optional - Nonexistent_
\hookrightarrow LP_solver
sage: # Backend-specific commands to instruct solver to use simplex method,
⊶here
sage: b.solve()
                                                           # optional - Nonexistent_
→LP_solver
sage: b.is_variable_nonbasic_at_lower_bound(0)
                                                           # optional - Nonexistent_
→LP_solver
                                                                       (continues on next page)
```

### ncols (\*args, \*\*kwdargs)

Return the number of columns/variables.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

### nrows (\*args, \*\*kwdargs)

Return the number of rows/constraints.

### **EXAMPLES:**

## objective\_coefficient (variable, coeff=None)

Set or get the coefficient of a variable in the objective function

### INPUT:

- variable (integer) the variable's id
- coeff (double) its coefficient

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
0.0

sage: p.objective_coefficient(0,2) # optional -

→Nonexistent_LP_solver

sage: p.objective_coefficient(0) # optional -

→Nonexistent_LP_solver

2.0
```

### objective constant term(d=None)

Set or get the constant term in the objective function

#### INPUT:

• d (double) – its coefficient. If *None* (default), return the current value.

### **EXAMPLES:**

### parent()

Return the type of self to support the coercion framework.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: t = log(sqrt(2) - 1) + log(sqrt(2) + 1); t
log(sqrt(2) + 1) + log(sqrt(2) - 1)
sage: u = t.maxima_methods()
sage: u.parent()
<class 'sage.symbolic.maxima_wrapper.MaximaWrapper'>
```

## problem\_name (name='NULL')

Return or define the problem's name

### INPUT:

• name (char \*) - the problem's name. When set to NULL (default), the method returns the problem's name.

#### remove constraint(i)

Remove a constraint.

#### INPUT:

• i - index of the constraint to remove.

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver="Nonexistent_LP_solver") #_
→optional - Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: v = p.new_variable(nonnegative=True)
                                                         # optional - Nonexistent_
\hookrightarrow LP_solver
sage: x, y = v[0], v[1]
                                                         # optional - Nonexistent_
\hookrightarrow LP_solver
sage: p.add_constraint(2*x + 3*y, max = 6)
                                                         # optional - Nonexistent_
\hookrightarrow LP_solver
sage: p.add_constraint(3*x + 2*y, max = 6)
                                                         # optional - Nonexistent_
→LP_solver
sage: p.set_objective(x + y + 7)
                                                         # optional - Nonexistent_
→LP solver
                                                         # optional - Nonexistent_
sage: p.set_integer(x); p.set_integer(y)
→LP solver
                                                          # optional - Nonexistent_
sage: p.solve()
\hookrightarrow LP_solver
9.0
                                                          # optional - Nonexistent_
sage: p.remove_constraint(0)
→LP solver
sage: p.solve()
                                                          # optional - Nonexistent_
\hookrightarrow LP_solver
10.0
sage: p.get_values([x,y])
                                                          # optional - Nonexistent_
\hookrightarrow LP_solver
[0.0, 3.0]
```

#### remove constraints (constraints)

Remove several constraints.

## INPUT:

• constraints – an iterable containing the indices of the rows to remove.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "Nonexistent_LP_solver") # optional -_

Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.add_constraint(p[0] + p[1], max = 10) # optional -_
Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.remove_constraints([0]) # optional -_
Nonexistent_LP_solver
```

#### rename (x=None)

Change self so it prints as x, where x is a string.

**Note:** This is *only* supported for Python classes that derive from SageObject.

```
sage: x = PolynomialRing(QQ, 'x', sparse=True).gen()
sage: g = x^3 + x - 5
sage: g
x^3 + x - 5
sage: g.rename('a polynomial')
sage: g
a polynomial
sage: g + x
x^3 + 2*x - 5
sage: h = g^100
sage: str(h)[:20]
'x^300 + 100*x^298 - '
sage: h.rename('x^300 + ...')
sage: h
x^300 + ...
```

Real numbers are not Python classes, so rename is not supported:

```
sage: a = 3.14
sage: type(a)
<... 'sage.rings.real_mpfr.RealLiteral'>
sage: a.rename('pi')
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
NotImplementedError: object does not support renaming: 3.1400000000000
```

**Note:** The reason C-extension types are not supported by default is if they were then every single one would have to carry around an extra attribute, which would be slower and waste a lot of memory.

To support them for a specific class, add a cdef public \_\_custom\_name attribute.

## reset\_name()

Remove the custom name of an object.

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: P.<x> = QQ[]
sage: P
Univariate Polynomial Ring in x over Rational Field
sage: P.rename('A polynomial ring')
sage: P
A polynomial ring
sage: P.reset_name()
sage: P
Univariate Polynomial Ring in x over Rational Field
```

#### row(i)

Return a row

## INPUT:

• index (integer) - the constraint's id.

### **OUTPUT:**

A pair (indices, coeffs) where indices lists the entries whose coefficient is nonzero, and to which coeffs associates their coefficient on the model of the add\_linear\_constraint method.

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "Nonexistent_LP_solver") # optional -_
\hookrightarrow Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.add_variables(5)
                                                           # optional -
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
4
sage: p.add_linear_constraint(zip(range(5), range(5)), 2, 2) # optional -_
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.row(0)
                                                      # optional - Nonexistent_
→LP_solver
([4, 3, 2, 1], [4.0, 3.0, 2.0, 1.0]) ## FIXME: Why backwards?
sage: p.row_bounds(0)
                                                      # optional - Nonexistent_
\hookrightarrow LP_solver
(2.0, 2.0)
```

#### row bounds (index)

Return the bounds of a specific constraint.

### INPUT:

• index (integer) - the constraint's id.

### **OUTPUT**:

A pair (lower\_bound, upper\_bound). Each of them can be set to None if the constraint is not bounded in the corresponding direction, and is a real value otherwise.

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "Nonexistent_LP_solver") # optional -..
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.add_variables(5)
                                                           # optional -
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.add_linear_constraint(list(range(5)), list(range(5)), 2, 2) #_
→optional - Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.row(0)
                                                      # optional - Nonexistent_
\hookrightarrow LP_solver
([4, 3, 2, 1], [4.0, 3.0, 2.0, 1.0]) ## FIXME: Why backwards?
sage: p.row_bounds(0)
                                                      # optional - Nonexistent_
\hookrightarrow LP_solver
(2.0, 2.0)
```

#### row\_name (index)

Return the index th row name

## INPUT:

• index (integer) - the row's id

## **EXAMPLES:**

#### **save** (filename=None, compress=True)

Save self to the given filename.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: f = x^3 + 5
sage: f.save(os.path.join(SAGE_TMP, 'file'))
sage: load(os.path.join(SAGE_TMP, 'file.sobj'))
x^3 + 5
```

### $set\_objective (coeff, d=0.0)$

Set the objective function.

### INPUT:

- coeff a list of real values, whose i-th element is the coefficient of the i-th variable in the objective function
- d (double) the constant term in the linear function (set to 0 by default)

### **EXAMPLES:**

Constants in the objective function are respected:

```
sage: p = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver='Nonexistent_LP_solver') #_
→optional - Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: x,y = p[0], p[1]
                                                         # optional - Nonexistent_
→LP_solver
sage: p.add_constraint(2*x + 3*y, max = 6)
                                                        # optional - Nonexistent_
→LP_solver
sage: p.add_constraint(3*x + 2*y, max = 6)
                                                         # optional - Nonexistent_
\hookrightarrow LP_solver
sage: p.set_objective(x + y + 7)
                                                         # optional - Nonexistent_
\hookrightarrow LP_solver
sage: p.set_integer(x); p.set_integer(y)
                                                         # optional - Nonexistent_
→LP solver
sage: p.solve()
                                                         # optional - Nonexistent_
\hookrightarrow LP_solver
9.0
```

### set\_sense (sense)

Set the direction (maximization/minimization).

### **INPUT:**

- sense (integer):
  - +1 => Maximization
  - $-1 \Rightarrow$  Minimization

#### **EXAMPLES:**

## set\_variable\_type (variable, vtype)

Set the type of a variable

### INPUT:

- variable (integer) the variable's id
- vtype (integer):
  - 1 Integer
  - 0 Binary
  - **-1** Continuous

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "Nonexistent_LP_solver") # optional -_
\hookrightarrow Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.ncols()
                                                         # optional -_
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.add_variable()
                                                          # optional -_
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.set_variable_type(0,1)
                                                          # optional -_
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.is_variable_integer(0)
                                                          # optional -
→ Nonexistent_LP_solver
True
```

## $\mathtt{set\_verbosity} (level)$

Set the log (verbosity) level

## INPUT:

• level (integer) – From 0 (no verbosity) to 3.

### solve (\*args, \*\*kwdargs)

Solve the problem.

**Note:** This method raises MIPSolverException exceptions when the solution can not be computed for any reason (none exists, or the LP solver was not able to find it, etc...)

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "Nonexistent_LP_solver") # optional -...
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.add_linear_constraints(5, 0, None)
                                                          # optional -
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.add_col(list(range(5)), list(range(5)))
                                                                       # optional
→- Nonexistent_LP_solver
                                                          # optional -_
sage: p.solve()
\hookrightarrow Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.objective_coefficient(0,1)
                                                      # optional - Nonexistent_
\hookrightarrow LP_solver
                                                          # optional -
sage: p.solve()
→ Nonexistent LP solver
Traceback (most recent call last):
MIPSolverException: ...
```

## solver\_parameter (name, value=None)

Return or define a solver parameter

### INPUT:

- name (string) the parameter
- value the parameter's value if it is to be defined, or None (default) to obtain its current value.

**Note:** The list of available parameters is available at solver\_parameter().

#### variable lower bound(index, value=False)

Return or define the lower bound on a variable

#### INPUT:

- index (integer) the variable's id
- value real value, or None to mean that the variable has not lower bound. When set to None (default), the method returns the current value.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "Nonexistent_LP_solver") # optional -_
→ Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.add_variable()
                                                         # optional -
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
                                                     # optional - Nonexistent_
sage: p.col_bounds(0)
→LP_solver
(0.0, None)
sage: p.variable_lower_bound(0, 5)
                                                     # optional - Nonexistent_
→LP solver
sage: p.col_bounds(0)
                                                     # optional - Nonexistent_
\hookrightarrow LP_solver
(5.0, None)
```

## variable\_upper\_bound(index, value=False)

Return or define the upper bound on a variable

### INPUT:

- index (integer) the variable's id
- value real value, or None to mean that the variable has not upper bound. When set to None (default), the method returns the current value.

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "Nonexistent_LP_solver") # optional -_
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.add_variable()
                                                            # optional -_
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.col_bounds(0)
                                                       # optional - Nonexistent_
→LP_solver
(0.0, None)
                                                       # optional - Nonexistent_
sage: p.variable_upper_bound(0, 5)
\hookrightarrow LP_solver
                                                       # optional - Nonexistent_
sage: p.col_bounds(0)
\hookrightarrow LP_solver
(0.0, 5.0)
```

## write\_lp(name)

Write the problem to a .lp file

### INPUT:

• filename (string)

### write\_mps (name, modern)

Write the problem to a .mps file

### INPUT:

• filename (string)

#### **EXAMPLES:**

printing=True, doctest\_file=None, test\_method\_file=None, test\_method=None, base\_ring=Rational Field)

Factory that constructs a LoggingBackend for debugging and testing.

An instance of it can be passed as the solver argument of sage.numerical.backends.generic\_backend.get\_solver() and MixedIntegerLinearProgram.

## **EXAMPLES:**

Assume that we have the following function that does some computation using <code>MixedIntegerLinearProgram</code> (or MIP backend methods), and suppose we have observed that it works with the GLPK backend, but not with the COIN backend:

```
sage: def compute_something(solver='GLPK'):
    from sage.numerical.mip import MIPSolverException
    mip = MixedIntegerLinearProgram(solver=solver)
    lb = mip.get_backend()
    lb.add_variable(obj=42, name='Helloooooo')
    lb.add_variable(obj=1789)
```

```
try:
    lb.solve()
    except MIPSolverException:
    return 4711
    else:
    return 91
```

We can investigate what the backend methods are doing by running a LoggingBackend in its in-terminal logging mode:

```
sage: import sage.numerical.backends.logging_backend
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.logging_backend import LoggingBackendFactory
sage: compute_something(solver = LoggingBackendFactory(solver='GLPK'))
# p = get_solver(solver='GLPK')
# p.add_variable(obj=42, name='Helloooooo')
# result: 0
# p.add_variable(obj=1789)
# result: 1
# p.solve()
# exception: GLPK: The LP (relaxation) problem has no dual feasible solution
4711
```

By replacing 'GLPK' by 'COIN' above, we can then compare the two logs and see where they differ.

Imagine that we have now fixed the bug in the COIN backend, and we want to add a doctest that documents this fact. We do not want to call compute\_something in the doctest, but rather just have a sequence of calls to backend methods.

We can have the doctest autogenerated by running a LoggingBackend in its doctest-writing mode:

We then copy from the generated file and paste into the source code of the COIN backend.

If this test seems valuable enough that all backends should be tested against it, we should create a test method instead of a docstring.

We can have the test method autogenerated by running a LoggingBackend in its test-method-writing mode:

```
test_method_file=fname,
. . . . :
                                                       test_method='something'))
. . . . :
4711
sage: with open(fname) as f:
        for line in f.readlines(): _ = sys.stdout.write('|{}'.format(line))
    @classmethod
    def _test_something(cls, tester=None, **options):
        Run tests on ...
        TESTS::
            sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend import_
→GenericBackend
            sage: p = GenericBackend()
            sage: p._test_something()
             Traceback (most recent call last):
             NotImplementedError
        . . .
                                            # fresh instance of the backend
        p = cls()
        if tester is None:
            tester = p._tester(**options)
        tester.assertEqual(p.add_variable(obj=42, name='Helloooooo'), 0)
         tester.assertEqual(p.add_variable(obj=1789), 1)
         with tester.assertRaises(MIPSolverException) as cm:
             p.solve()
```

We then copy from the generated file and paste into the source code of the generic backend, where all test methods are defined.

If test\_method\_file is not provided, a default output file name will be computed from test\_method.

Sage Reference Manual: Numerical Optimization, Release 8.3	

# SEMIDEFINITE OPTIMIZATION (SDP) SOLVER BACKENDS

## 11.1 Generic Backend for SDP solvers

This class only lists the methods that should be defined by any interface with a SDP Solver. All these methods immediately raise NotImplementedError exceptions when called, and are obviously meant to be replaced by the solver-specific method. This file can also be used as a template to create a new interface: one would only need to replace the occurrences of "Nonexistent\_SDP\_solver" by the solver's name, and replace GenericSDPBackend by SolverName (GenericSDPBackend) so that the new solver extends this class.

## **AUTHORS:**

• Ingolfur Edvardsson (2014-07): initial implementation

 ${\bf class} \ \ {\bf sage.numerical.backends.generic\_sdp\_backend.GenericSDPBackend} \\ \ \ \, {\bf Bases:} \ \ {\bf object}$ 

add\_linear\_constraint (coefficients, name=None)

Add a linear constraint.

## INPUT:

- coefficients an iterable with (c, v) pairs where c is a variable index (integer) and v is a value (real value).
- lower\_bound a lower bound, either a real value or None
- upper\_bound an upper bound, either a real value or None
- name an optional name for this row (default: None)

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_sdp_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "Nonexistent_LP_solver") # optional -_
→ Nonexistent_LP_solver
                                                            # optional -_
sage: p.add_variables(5)
\hookrightarrow Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.add_linear_constraint(zip(range(5), range(5)), 2.0, 2.0) # optional -_
\hookrightarrow Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.row(0)
                                                            # optional -_
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
                                                            # optional -_
([4, 3, 2, 1], [4.0, 3.0, 2.0, 1.0])
\hookrightarrowNonexistent_LP_solver
                                                            # optional -_
sage: p.row_bounds(0)
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
(2.0, 2.0)
```

```
sage: p.add_linear_constraint( zip(range(5), range(5)), 1.0, 1.0, name='foo')
    →# optional - Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.row_name(-1)
    →# optional - Nonexistent_LP_solver
"foo"
```

### add\_linear\_constraints (number, names=None)

Add constraints.

#### INPUT:

- number (integer) the number of constraints to add.
- lower\_bound a lower bound, either a real value or None
- upper\_bound an upper bound, either a real value or None
- names an optional list of names (default: None)

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_sdp_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "Nonexistent_LP_solver") # optional -..
→ Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.add_variables(5)
                                                             # optional -
→ Nonexistent LP solver
sage: p.add_linear_constraints(5, None, 2)
                                                        # optional - Nonexistent_
→LP_solver
                                                        # optional - Nonexistent_
sage: p.row(4)
\hookrightarrow LP_solver
([],[])
sage: p.row_bounds(4)
                                                        # optional - Nonexistent_
\hookrightarrow LP_solver
(None, 2.0)
```

## add\_variable (obj=0.0, name=None)

Add a variable.

This amounts to adding a new column to the matrix. By default, the variable is both positive and real.

## INPUT:

- obj (optional) coefficient of this variable in the objective function (default: 0.0)
- name an optional name for the newly added variable (default: None).

OUTPUT: The index of the newly created variable

### **EXAMPLES:**

Chapter 11. Semidefinite Optimization (SDP) Solver backends

```
1
sage: p.add_variable(name='x',obj=1.0) # optional -
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
3
sage: p.col_name(3) # optional -
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
'x'
sage: p.objective_coefficient(3) # optional -
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
1.0
```

### add\_variables (n, names=None)

Add n variables.

This amounts to adding new columns to the matrix. By default, the variables are both positive and real.

### INPUT:

- n the number of new variables (must be > 0)
- ob j (optional) coefficient of all variables in the objective function (default: 0.0)
- names optional list of names (default: None)

OUTPUT: The index of the variable created last.

### **EXAMPLES:**

### base\_ring()

The base ring

## col\_name (index)

Return the index th col name

## INPUT:

- index (integer) the col's id
- name (char  $\star$ ) its name. When set to NULL (default), the method returns the current name.

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_sdp_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "Nonexistent_LP_solver") # optional -_

\[
\to Nonexistent_LP_solver\]
```

```
sage: p.add_variable(name="I am a variable") # optional -_

→Nonexistent_LP_solver
1
sage: p.col_name(0) # optional -_

→Nonexistent_LP_solver
'I am a variable'
```

### dual variable(i, sparse=False)

The *i*-th dual variable

Available after self.solve() is called, otherwise the result is undefined

• index (integer) - the constraint's id.

### **OUTPUT:**

The matrix of the *i*-th dual variable

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: p = SemidefiniteProgram(maximization = False, solver = "Nonexistent_LP_
⇒solver") # optional - Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: x = p.new_variable()
                                       # optional - Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.set_objective(x[0] - x[1])
                                      # optional - Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: a1 = matrix([[1, 2.], [2., 3.]]) # optional - Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: a2 = matrix([[3, 4.], [4., 5.]]) # optional - Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: a3 = matrix([[5, 6.], [6., 7.]]) # optional - Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: b1 = matrix([[1, 1.], [1., 1.]]) # optional - Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: b2 = matrix([[2, 2.], [2., 2.]]) # optional - Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: b3 = matrix([[3, 3.], [3., 3.]]) # optional - Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.add_constraint(a1\timesx[0] + a2\timesx[1] <= a3) # optional - Nonexistent_LP_
⇔solver
sage: p.add_constraint(b1*x[0] + b2*x[1] <= b3) # optional - Nonexistent_LP_</pre>
sage: p.solve() # optional - Nonexistent_LP_solver # tol ???
sage: B=p.get_backend() # optional - Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: x=p.get_values(x).values() # optional - Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: -(a3*B.dual_variable(0)).trace()-(b3*B.dual_variable(1)).trace() #__
→optional - Nonexistent_LP_solver # tol ???
-3.0
sage: g = sum((B.slack(j)*B.dual_variable(j)).trace() for j in range(2)); g
→# optional - Nonexistent_LP_solver # tol ???
0.0
```

### get\_objective\_value()

Return the value of the objective function.

**Note:** Behaviour is undefined unless solve has been called before.

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_sdp_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "Nonexistent_LP_solver") # optional -_

→Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.add_variables(2) # optional -_

→Nonexistent_LP_solver
```

```
2
sage: p.add_linear_constraint([(0,1), (1,2)], None, 3) # optional -_
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
                                                         # optional -
sage: p.set_objective([2, 5])
\rightarrow Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.solve()
                                                         # optional -_
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
                                                         # optional -_
sage: p.get_objective_value()
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
7.5
sage: p.get_variable_value(0)
                                                         # optional -
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.get_variable_value(1)
                                                         # optional -
→ Nonexistent_LP_solver
1.5
```

### get\_variable\_value (variable)

Return the value of a variable given by the solver.

**Note:** Behaviour is undefined unless solve has been called before.

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_sdp_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "Nonexistent_LP_solver") # optional -_
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.add_variables(2)
                                                        # optional -
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.add_linear_constraint([(0,1), (1, 2)], None, 3) # optional -_
\hookrightarrow Nonexistent_LP_solver
                                                        # optional -_
sage: p.set_objective([2, 5])
→ Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.solve()
                                                        # optional -_
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
0
                                                        # optional -_
sage: p.get_objective_value()
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
7.5
sage: p.get_variable_value(0)
                                                        # optional -
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.get_variable_value(1)
                                                        # optional -
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
1.5
```

### is\_maximization()

Test whether the problem is a maximization

### **EXAMPLES:**

#### ncols()

Return the number of columns/variables.

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_sdp_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "Nonexistent_LP_solver") # optional -_

Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.ncols() # optional -_

Nonexistent_LP_solver

sage: p.add_variables(2) # optional -_

Nonexistent_LP_solver

sage: p.ncols() # optional -_

Nonexistent_LP_solver

**The property of the pr
```

#### nrows()

Return the number of rows/constraints.

### **EXAMPLES:**

### objective\_coefficient (variable, coeff=None)

Set or get the coefficient of a variable in the objective function

### INPUT:

- variable (integer) the variable's id
- coeff(double) its coefficient

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: p.add_variable()  # optional -_
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
1
sage: p.objective_coefficient(0)  # optional -_
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
0.0
sage: p.objective_coefficient(0,2)  # optional -_
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.objective_coefficient(0)  # optional -_
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
2.0
```

### problem\_name (name='NULL')

Return or define the problem's name

#### INPUT:

• name (char \*) - the problem's name. When set to NULL (default), the method returns the problem's name.

### **EXAMPLES:**

### row(i)

Return a row

### INPUT:

• index (integer) – the constraint's id.

## **OUTPUT**:

A pair (indices, coeffs) where indices lists the entries whose coefficient is nonzero, and to which coeffs associates their coefficient on the model of the add\_linear\_constraint method.

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_sdp_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "Nonexistent_LP_solver") # optional -_
→ Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.add_variables(5)
                                                           # optional -
\hookrightarrow Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.add_linear_constraint(zip(range(5), range(5)), 2, 2) # optional -_
→ Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.row(0)
                                                       # optional - Nonexistent_
→LP_solver
([4, 3, 2, 1], [4.0, 3.0, 2.0, 1.0])
                                                       # optional - Nonexistent_
sage: p.row_bounds(0)
\hookrightarrow LP_solver
(2.0, 2.0)
```

#### row name (index)

Return the index th row name

#### INPUT:

• index (integer) - the row's id

### **EXAMPLES:**

### $set\_objective (coeff, d=0.0)$

Set the objective function.

### INPUT:

- coeff a list of real values, whose ith element is the coefficient of the ith variable in the objective function.
- d (double) the constant term in the linear function (set to 0 by default)

### **EXAMPLES:**

Constants in the objective function are respected.

## set\_sense(sense)

Set the direction (maximization/minimization).

### INPUT:

- sense (integer):
  - $+1 \Rightarrow$  Maximization
  - $-1 \Rightarrow$  Minimization

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_sdp_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "Nonexistent_LP_solver") # optional -_
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.is_maximization() # optional -_
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
```

```
True

sage: p.set_sense(-1) # optional - Nonexistent_

→ LP_solver

sage: p.is_maximization() # optional -_

→ Nonexistent_LP_solver

False
```

#### slack (i, sparse=False)

Slack of the *i*-th constraint

Available after self.solve() is called, otherwise the result is undefined

• index (integer) - the constraint's id.

### **OUTPUT:**

The matrix of the slack of the i-th constraint

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: p = SemidefiniteProgram(maximization = False, solver = "Nonexistent_LP_
→solver") # optional - Nonexistent_LP_solver
                                       # optional - Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: x = p.new_variable()
sage: p.set_objective(x[0] - x[1])
                                      # optional - Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: a1 = matrix([[1, 2.], [2., 3.]]) # optional - Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: a2 = matrix([[3, 4.], [4., 5.]]) # optional - Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: a3 = matrix([[5, 6.], [6., 7.]]) # optional - Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: b1 = matrix([[1, 1.], [1., 1.]]) # optional - Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: b2 = matrix([[2, 2.], [2., 2.]]) # optional - Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: b3 = matrix([[3, 3.], [3., 3.]]) # optional - Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.add_constraint(a1*x[0] + a2*x[1] <= a3) # optional - Nonexistent_LP_</pre>
sage: p.add_constraint(b1 \times x[0] + b2 \times x[1] \le b3) # optional - Nonexistent_LP_
⇔solver
sage: p.solve() # optional - Nonexistent_LP_solver # tol ???
-3.0
sage: B=p.get_backend()
                                    # optional - Nonexistent_LP_solver
                                    # optional - Nonexistent_LP_solver # tol ?
sage: B1 = B.slack(1); B1
→??
[0.0 0.0]
[0.0 0.0]
sage: B1.is_positive_definite()
                                    # optional - Nonexistent_LP_solver
True
sage: x = p.get_values(x).values() # optional - Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: x[0]*b1 + x[1]*b2 - b3 + B1 # optional - Nonexistent_LP_solver # tol ?
→??
[0.0 0.0]
[0.0 0.0]
```

## ${f solve}()$

Solve the problem.

**Note:** This method raises SDPSolverException exceptions when the solution can not be computed for any reason (none exists, or the LP solver was not able to find it, etc...)

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic sdp backend import get_solver
sage: p = get solver(solver = "Nonexistent LP solver") # optional -...
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
sage: p.add_linear_constraints(5, 0, None)
                                                        # optional -
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
                                                        # optional -
sage: p.add_col(range(5), range(5))
→Nonexistent_LP_solver
                                                         # optional -
sage: p.solve()
→ Nonexistent_LP_solver
                                                    # optional - Nonexistent_
sage: p.objective_coefficient(0,1)
→LP_solver
sage: p.solve()
                                                         # optional -
\hookrightarrow Nonexistent_LP_solver
Traceback (most recent call last):
SDPSolverException: ...
```

## solver\_parameter (name, value=None)

Return or define a solver parameter

### INPUT:

- name (string) the parameter
- value the parameter's value if it is to be defined, or None (default) to obtain its current value.

**Note:** The list of available parameters is available at <code>solver\_parameter()</code>.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

#### zero()

Zero of the base ring

sage.numerical.backends.generic\_sdp\_backend.default\_sdp\_solver(solver=None)
Returns/Sets the default SDP Solver used by Sage

### INPUT:

- solver defines the solver to use:
  - CVXOPT (solver="CVXOPT"). See the CVXOPT web site.

solver should then be equal to one of "CVXOPT".

- If solver=None (default), the current default solver's name is returned.

### **OUTPUT**:

This function returns the current default solver's name if solver = None (default). Otherwise, it sets the default solver to the one given. If this solver does not exist, or is not available, a ValueError exception is raised.

### **EXAMPLES:**

sage.numerical.backends.generic\_sdp\_backend.get\_solver(solver=None)

Return a solver according to the given preferences.

### INPUT:

- solver 1 solver should be available through this class:
  - CVXOPT (solver="CVXOPT"). See the CVXOPT web site.

**solver** should then be equal to one of "CVXOPT" or None. If solver=None (default), the default solver is used (see default\_sdp\_solver method.

#### See also:

• default\_sdp\_solver() - Returns/Sets the default SDP solver.

## EXAMPLES:

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_sdp_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver()
```

## 11.2 CVXOPT SDP Backend

## **AUTHORS:**

- Ingolfur Edvardsson (2014-05): initial implementation
- Dima Pasechnik (2015-12): minor fixes

class sage.numerical.backends.cvxopt\_sdp\_backend.CVXOPTSDPBackend
 Bases: sage.numerical.backends.generic\_sdp\_backend.GenericSDPBackend

add\_linear\_constraint (coefficients, name=None)

Add a linear constraint.

### INPUT:

- coefficients an iterable with (c, v) pairs where c is a variable index (integer) and v is a value (matrix). The pairs come sorted by indices. If c is -1 it represents the constant coefficient.
- name an optional name for this row (default: None)

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic sdp backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "CVXOPT")
sage: p.add_variables(2)
sage: p.add_linear_constraint( [(0, matrix([[33., -9.], [-9., 26.]])) , (1, ...
\rightarrowmatrix([[-7., -11.],[-11., 3.]]))])
sage: p.row(0)
([0, 1],
Γ
[ 33.00000000000 -9.0000000000000000
[-11.000000000000 3.00000000000000]
])
sage: p.add_linear_constraint( [(0, matrix([[33., -9.], [-9., 26.]])) , (1, ...
→matrix([[-7., -11.] ,[ -11., 3.]]) )],name="fun")
sage: p.row_name(-1)
'fun'
```

### add\_linear\_constraints (number, names=None)

Add constraints.

## INPUT:

- number (integer) the number of constraints to add.
- names an optional list of names (default: None)

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_sdp_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "CVXOPT")
sage: p.add_variables(5)
4
sage: p.add_linear_constraints(5)
sage: p.row(4)
([], [])
```

#### add variable (obj=0.0, name=None)

Add a variable.

This amounts to adding a new column of matrices to the matrix. By default, the variable is both positive and real.

## INPUT:

- obj (optional) coefficient of this variable in the objective function (default: 0.0)
- $\bullet\,$  name an optional name for the newly added variable (default: None).

OUTPUT: The index of the newly created variable

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_sdp_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "CVXOPT")
sage: p.ncols()
0
sage: p.add_variable()
0
```

```
sage: p.ncols()
1
sage: p.add_variable()
1
sage: p.add_variable(name='x',obj=1.0)
2
sage: p.col_name(2)
'x'
sage: p.objective_coefficient(2)
1.000000000000000
```

### add\_variables (n, names=None)

Add n variables.

This amounts to adding new columns to the matrix. By default, the variables are both positive and real.

### INPUT:

- n the number of new variables (must be > 0)
- names optional list of names (default: None)

OUTPUT: The index of the variable created last.

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_sdp_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "CVXOPT")
sage: p.ncols()
0
sage: p.add_variables(5)
4
sage: p.ncols()
5
sage: p.add_variables(2, names=['a','b'])
6
```

### col name (index)

Return the index th col name

## INPUT:

- index (integer) the col's id
- name (char \*) its name. When set to NULL (default), the method returns the current name.

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_sdp_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "CVXOPT")
sage: p.add_variable(name="I am a variable")
0
sage: p.col_name(0)
'I am a variable'
```

## dual\_variable (i, sparse=False)

The *i*-th dual variable

Available after self.solve() is called, otherwise the result is undefined

• index (integer) - the constraint's id.

### **OUTPUT**:

The matrix of the *i*-th dual variable

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: p = SemidefiniteProgram(maximization = False, solver='cvxopt')
sage: x = p.new_variable()
sage: p.set_objective(x[0] - x[1])
sage: a1 = matrix([[1, 2.], [2., 3.]])
sage: a2 = matrix([[3, 4.], [4., 5.]])
sage: a3 = matrix([[5, 6.], [6., 7.]])
sage: b1 = matrix([[1, 1.], [1., 1.]])
sage: b2 = matrix([[2, 2.], [2., 2.]])
sage: b3 = matrix([[3, 3.], [3., 3.]])
sage: p.add_constraint(a1*x[0] + a2*x[1] <= a3)</pre>
sage: p.add_constraint(b1*x[0] + b2*x[1] \le b3)
sage: p.solve()
                                                     # tol 1e-08
-3.0
sage: B=p.get_backend()
sage: x=p.get_values(x).values()
sage: -(a3*B.dual_variable(0)).trace()-(b3*B.dual_variable(1)).trace() # tol_
→1e-07
-3.0
sage: q = sum((B.slack(j)*B.dual_variable(j)).trace() for j in range(2)); q
→# tol 1.5e-08
0.0
```

### get\_matrix()

Get a block of a matrix coefficient

## **EXAMPLES:**

### get\_objective\_value()

Return the value of the objective function.

**Note:** Behaviour is undefined unless solve has been called before.

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: p = SemidefiniteProgram(solver = "cvxopt", maximization=False)
sage: x = p.new_variable()
sage: p.set_objective(x[0] - x[1] + x[2])
sage: a1 = matrix([[-7., -11.], [-11., 3.]])
sage: a2 = matrix([[7., -18.], [-18., 8.]])
```

```
sage: a3 = matrix([[-2., -8.], [-8., 1.]])
sage: a4 = matrix([[33., -9.], [-9., 26.]])
sage: b1 = matrix([[-21., -11., 0.], [-11., 10., 8.], [0., 8., 5.]])
sage: b2 = matrix([[0., 10., 16.], [10., -10., -10.], [16., -10., 3.]])
sage: b3 = matrix([[-5., 2., -17.], [2., -6., 8.], [-17., 8., 6.]])
sage: b4 = matrix([[14., 9., 40.], [9., 91., 10.], [40., 10., 15.]])
sage: p.add_constraint(a1*x[0] + a2*x[1] + a3*x[2] <= a4)
sage: p.add_constraint(b1*x[0] + b2*x[1] + b3*x[2] <= b4)
sage: round(p.solve(),3)
-3.154
sage: round(p.get_backend().get_objective_value(),3)
-3.154</pre>
```

### get\_variable\_value(variable)

Return the value of a variable given by the solver.

**Note:** Behaviour is undefined unless solve has been called before.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_sdp_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "cvxopt")
sage: p = SemidefiniteProgram(solver = "cvxopt", maximization=False)
sage: x = p.new_variable()
sage: p.set_objective(x[0] - x[1] + x[2])
sage: a1 = matrix([[-7., -11.], [-11., 3.]])
sage: a2 = matrix([[7., -18.], [-18., 8.]])
sage: a3 = matrix([[-2., -8.], [-8., 1.]])
sage: a4 = matrix([[33., -9.], [-9., 26.]])
sage: b1 = matrix([[-21., -11., 0.], [-11., 10., 8.], [0., 8., 5.]])
sage: b2 = matrix([[0., 10., 16.], [10., -10., -10.], [16., -10., 3.]])
sage: b3 = matrix([[-5., 2., -17.], [2., -6., 8.], [-17., 8., 6.]])
sage: b4 = matrix([[14., 9., 40.], [9., 91., 10.], [40., 10., 15.]])
sage: p.add_constraint(a1*x[0] + a2*x[1] + a3*x[2] <= a4)</pre>
sage: p.add_constraint(b1 \times x[0] + b2 \times x[1] + b3 \times x[2] \le b4)
sage: round(p.solve(),3)
-3.154
sage: round(p.get_backend().get_variable_value(0),3)
-0.368
sage: round(p.get_backend().get_variable_value(1),3)
sage: round(p.get_backend().get_variable_value(2),3)
-0.888
```

### is\_maximization()

Test whether the problem is a maximization

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_sdp_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "CVXOPT")
sage: p.is_maximization()
True
sage: p.set_sense(-1)
sage: p.is_maximization()
False
```

### ncols()

Return the number of columns/variables.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_sdp_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "CVXOPT")
sage: p.ncols()
0
sage: p.add_variables(2)
1
sage: p.ncols()
2
```

### nrows()

Return the number of rows/constraints.

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_sdp_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "CVXOPT")
sage: p.nrows()
0
sage: p.add_variables(5)
4
sage: p.add_linear_constraints(2)
sage: p.nrows()
2
```

### objective\_coefficient (variable, coeff=None)

Set or get the coefficient of a variable in the objective function

#### INPUT:

- variable (integer) the variable's id
- coeff (double) its coefficient

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_sdp_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "CVXOPT")
sage: p.add_variable()
0
sage: p.objective_coefficient(0)
0.0
sage: p.objective_coefficient(0,2)
sage: p.objective_coefficient(0)
2.0
```

## problem\_name (name='NULL')

Return or define the problem's name

### INPUT:

name (char \*) - the problem's name. When set to NULL (default), the method returns the problem's name.

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_sdp_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "CVXOPT")
sage: p.problem_name("There once was a french fry")
sage: print(p.problem_name())
There once was a french fry
```

### row(i)

Return a row

### INPUT:

• index (integer) - the constraint's id.

#### **OUTPUT**:

A pair (indices, coeffs) where indices lists the entries whose coefficient is nonzero, and to which coeffs associates their coefficient on the model of the add\_linear\_constraint method.

### **EXAMPLES:**

#### row name (index)

Return the index th row name

#### INPUT:

• index (integer) – the row's id

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_sdp_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "CVXOPT")
sage: p.add_linear_constraints(1, names="A")
sage: p.row_name(0)
'A'
```

### $set\_objective (coeff, d=0.0)$

Set the objective function.

#### INPUT

- coeff a list of real values, whose ith element is the coefficient of the ith variable in the objective function.
- d (double) the constant term in the linear function (set to 0 by default)

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_sdp_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "CVXOPT")
sage: p.add_variables(5)
4
sage: p.set_objective([1, 1, 2, 1, 3])
sage: [p.objective_coefficient(x) for x in range(5)]
[1, 1, 2, 1, 3]
```

### set\_sense(sense)

Set the direction (maximization/minimization).

### INPUT:

- sense (integer):
  - +1 => Maximization
  - -1 => Minimization

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_sdp_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "CVXOPT")
sage: p.is_maximization()
True
sage: p.set_sense(-1)
sage: p.is_maximization()
False
```

### slack (i, sparse=False)

Slack of the i-th constraint

Available after self.solve() is called, otherwise the result is undefined

• index (integer) - the constraint's id.

## OUTPUT:

The matrix of the slack of the *i*-th constraint

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: p = SemidefiniteProgram(maximization = False, solver='cvxopt')
sage: x = p.new_variable()
sage: p.set_objective(x[0] - x[1])
sage: a1 = matrix([[1, 2.], [2., 3.]])
sage: a2 = matrix([[3, 4.], [4., 5.]])
sage: a3 = matrix([[5, 6.], [6., 7.]])
sage: b1 = matrix([[1, 1.], [1., 1.]])
sage: b2 = matrix([[2, 2.], [2., 2.]])
sage: b3 = matrix([[3, 3.], [3., 3.]])
sage: p.add_constraint(a1*x[0] + a2*x[1] <= a3)</pre>
sage: p.add_constraint(b1*x[0] + b2*x[1] <= b3)</pre>
sage: p.solve()
                                          # tol 1e-08
-3.0
sage: B = p.get_backend()
                                         # tol 1e-08
sage: B1 = B.slack(1); B1
[0.0 0.0]
[0.0 0.0]
sage: B1.is_positive_definite()
```

```
sage: x = p.get_values(x).values()
sage: x[0]*b1 + x[1]*b2 - b3 + B1 # tol le-09
[0.0 0.0]
[0.0 0.0]
```

#### solve()

Solve the problem.

**Note:** This method raises SDPSolverException exceptions when the solution can not be computed for any reason (none exists, or the LP solver was not able to find it, etc...)

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: p = SemidefiniteProgram(solver = "cvxopt", maximization=False)
sage: x = p.new_variable()
sage: p.set_objective(x[0] - x[1] + x[2])
sage: a1 = matrix([[-7., -11.], [-11., 3.]])
sage: a2 = matrix([[7., -18.], [-18., 8.]])
sage: a3 = matrix([[-2., -8.], [-8., 1.]])
sage: a4 = matrix([[33., -9.], [-9., 26.]])
sage: b1 = matrix([[-21., -11., 0.], [-11., 10., 8.], [0., 8., 5.]])
sage: b2 = matrix([[0., 10., 16.], [10., -10., -10.], [16., -10., 3.]])
sage: b3 = matrix([[-5., 2., -17.], [2., -6.,
                                                   8.], [-17., 8., 6.]])
sage: b4 = matrix([[14., 9., 40.], [9., 91., 10.], [40., 10., 15.]])
sage: p.add_constraint(a1*x[0] + a3*x[2] <= a4)</pre>
sage: p.add_constraint(b1 \times x[0] + b2 \times x[1] + b3 \times x[2] \le b4)
sage: round(p.solve(), 3)
-3.225
sage: p = SemidefiniteProgram(solver = "cvxopt", maximization=False)
sage: x = p.new_variable()
sage: p.set_objective(x[0] - x[1] + x[2])
sage: a1 = matrix([[-7., -11.], [-11., 3.]])
sage: a2 = matrix([[7., -18.], [-18., 8.]])
sage: a3 = matrix([[-2., -8.], [-8., 1.]])
sage: a4 = matrix([[33., -9.], [-9., 26.]])
sage: b1 = matrix([[-21., -11., 0.], [-11., 10., 8.], [0., 8., 5.]])
sage: b2 = matrix([[0., 10., 16.], [10., -10., -10.], [16., -10., 3.]])
sage: b3 = matrix([[-5., 2., -17.], [2., -6., 8.], [-17.,
sage: b4 = matrix([[14., 9., 40.], [9., 91., 10.], [40., 10., 15.]])
sage: p.add_constraint(a1\timesx[0] + a2\timesx[1] + a3\timesx[2] <= a4)
sage: p.add\_constraint(b1*x[0] + b2*x[1] + b3*x[2] <= b4)
sage: round(p.solve(), 3)
-3.154
```

### solver\_parameter (name, value=None)

Return or define a solver parameter

### INPUT:

- name (string) the parameter
- value the parameter's value if it is to be defined, or None (default) to obtain its current value.

**Note:** The list of available parameters is available at solver parameter().

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.numerical.backends.generic_sdp_backend import get_solver
sage: p = get_solver(solver = "CVXOPT")
sage: p.solver_parameter("show_progress")
False
sage: p.solver_parameter("show_progress", True)
sage: p.solver_parameter("show_progress")
True
```

For more details on CVXOPT, see CVXOPT documentation.

## **CHAPTER**

# **TWELVE**

# **INDICES AND TABLES**

- Index
- Module Index
- Search Page

Sage Reference Manual: Numerical Optimization, Release 8.3		

## **PYTHON MODULE INDEX**

#### n

```
sage.numerical.backends.cvxopt backend, 228
sage.numerical.backends.cvxopt_sdp_backend, 275
sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend, 137
sage.numerical.backends.generic_sdp_backend, 265
sage.numerical.backends.glpk_backend, 172
sage.numerical.backends.glpk_exact_backend, 202
sage.numerical.backends.glpk_graph_backend, 204
sage.numerical.backends.interactivelp_backend, 159
sage.numerical.backends.logging_backend, 239
sage.numerical.backends.ppl_backend, 217
sage.numerical.interactive_simplex_method, 81
sage.numerical.knapsack, 1
sage.numerical.linear_functions,51
sage.numerical.linear_tensor,61
sage.numerical.linear_tensor_constraints,67
sage.numerical.linear_tensor_element,65
sage.numerical.mip, 7
sage.numerical.optimize,71
sage.numerical.sdp, 37
```

Sage Reference Manual: Numerical	Optimization, Release 8.3
----------------------------------	---------------------------

288 Python Module Index

### **INDEX**

## Α

```
A() (sage.numerical.interactive simplex method.InteractiveLPProblem method), 84
A() (sage.numerical.interactive_simplex_method.LPRevisedDictionary method), 125
A_N() (sage.numerical.interactive_simplex_method.LPRevisedDictionary method), 125
Abcx() (sage.numerical.interactive simplex method.InteractiveLPProblem method), 85
add_col() (sage.numerical.backends.cvxopt_backend.CVXOPTBackend method), 229
add_col() (sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend.GenericBackend method), 137
add col() (sage.numerical.backends.glpk backend.GLPKBackend method), 172
add col() (sage.numerical.backends.interactivelp backend.InteractiveLPBackend method), 159
add col() (sage.numerical.backends.logging backend.LoggingBackend method), 239
add col() (sage.numerical.backends.ppl backend.PPLBackend method), 217
add constraint() (sage.numerical.interactive simplex method.InteractiveLPProblem method), 85
add constraint() (sage.numerical.interactive simplex method.InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm method), 98
add_constraint() (sage.numerical.mip.MixedIntegerLinearProgram method), 13
add_constraint() (sage.numerical.sdp.SemidefiniteProgram method), 42
add edge() (sage.numerical.backends.glpk graph backend.GLPKGraphBackend method), 207
add_edges() (sage.numerical.backends.glpk_graph_backend.GLPKGraphBackend method), 207
add_linear_constraint() (sage.numerical.backends.cvxopt_backend.CVXOPTBackend method), 229
add_linear_constraint() (sage.numerical.backends.cvxopt_sdp_backend.CVXOPTSDPBackend method), 275
add linear constraint() (sage.numerical.backends.generic backend.GenericBackend method), 138
add_linear_constraint() (sage.numerical.backends.generic_sdp_backend.GenericSDPBackend method), 265
add linear constraint() (sage.numerical.backends.glpk backend.GLPKBackend method), 173
add linear constraint() (sage.numerical.backends.interactivelp backend.InteractiveLPBackend method), 160
add linear constraint() (sage.numerical.backends.logging backend.LoggingBackend method), 240
add_linear_constraint() (sage.numerical.backends.ppl_backend.PPLBackend method), 218
add_linear_constraint_vector() (sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend.GenericBackend method), 138
add linear constraint vector() (sage.numerical.backends.logging backend.LoggingBackend method), 241
add_linear_constraints() (sage.numerical.backends.cvxopt_sdp_backend.CVXOPTSDPBackend method), 276
add_linear_constraints() (sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend.GenericBackend method), 139
add_linear_constraints() (sage.numerical.backends.generic_sdp_backend.GenericSDPBackend method), 266
add linear constraints() (sage.numerical.backends.glpk backend.GLPKBackend method), 173
add linear constraints() (sage.numerical.backends.logging backend.LoggingBackend method), 241
add linear constraints() (sage.numerical.backends.ppl backend.PPLBackend method), 218
add row() (sage.numerical.interactive simplex method.LPAbstractDictionary method), 105
add row() (sage.numerical.interactive simplex method.LPDictionary method), 120
add_row() (sage.numerical.interactive_simplex_method.LPRevisedDictionary method), 127
add_variable() (sage.numerical.backends.cvxopt_backend.CVXOPTBackend method), 230
```

```
add variable() (sage.numerical.backends.cvxopt sdp backend.CVXOPTSDPBackend method), 276
add_variable() (sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend.GenericBackend method), 139
add variable() (sage.numerical.backends.generic sdp backend.GenericSDPBackend method), 266
add variable() (sage.numerical.backends.glpk backend.GLPKBackend method), 174
add_variable() (sage.numerical.backends.glpk_exact_backend.GLPKExactBackend method), 202
add_variable() (sage.numerical.backends.interactivelp_backend.InteractiveLPBackend method), 160
add variable() (sage.numerical.backends.logging backend.LoggingBackend method), 242
add variable() (sage.numerical.backends.ppl backend.PPLBackend method), 219
add_variables() (sage.numerical.backends.cvxopt_sdp_backend.CVXOPTSDPBackend method), 277
add variables() (sage.numerical.backends.generic backend.GenericBackend method), 140
add variables() (sage.numerical.backends.generic sdp backend.GenericSDPBackend method), 267
add variables() (sage.numerical.backends.glpk backend.GLPKBackend method), 174
add_variables() (sage.numerical.backends.glpk_exact_backend.GLPKExactBackend method), 203
add variables() (sage.numerical.backends.logging backend.LoggingBackend method), 243
add variables() (sage.numerical.backends.ppl backend.PPLBackend method), 219
add_vertex() (sage.numerical.backends.glpk_graph_backend.GLPKGraphBackend method), 208
add_vertices() (sage.numerical.backends.glpk_graph_backend.GLPKGraphBackend method), 208
auxiliary problem() (sage.numerical.interactive simplex method.InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm method), 98
auxiliary variable() (sage.numerical.interactive simplex method.InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm method), 99
В
b() (sage.numerical.interactive_simplex_method.InteractiveLPProblem method), 86
B() (sage.numerical.interactive simplex method.LPRevisedDictionary method), 125
B inverse() (sage.numerical.interactive simplex method.LPRevisedDictionary method), 126
base_ring() (sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend.GenericBackend method), 141
base ring() (sage.numerical.backends.generic sdp backend.GenericSDPBackend method), 267
base ring() (sage.numerical.backends.interactivelp backend.InteractiveLPBackend method), 161
base_ring() (sage.numerical.backends.logging_backend.LoggingBackend method), 243
base_ring() (sage.numerical.backends.ppl_backend.PPLBackend method), 220
base ring() (sage.numerical.interactive simplex method,InteractiveLPProblem method), 86
base ring() (sage.numerical.interactive simplex method.LPAbstractDictionary method), 106
base_ring() (sage.numerical.mip.MixedIntegerLinearProgram method), 15
base_ring() (sage.numerical.sdp.SemidefiniteProgram method), 43
basic indices() (sage.numerical.interactive simplex method.LPRevisedDictionary method), 128
basic solution() (sage.numerical.interactive simplex method.LPAbstractDictionary method), 106
basic_variables() (sage.numerical.interactive_simplex_method.LPAbstractDictionary method), 107
basic variables() (sage.numerical.interactive simplex method.LPDictionary method), 120
basic variables() (sage.numerical.interactive simplex method.LPRevisedDictionary method), 128
best_known_objective_bound() (sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend.GenericBackend method), 141
best known objective bound() (sage.numerical.backends.glpk backend.GLPKBackend method), 175
best_known_objective_bound() (sage.numerical.backends.logging_backend.LoggingBackend method), 244
best_known_objective_bound() (sage.numerical.mip.MixedIntegerLinearProgram method), 16
binpacking() (in module sage.numerical.optimize), 71
c() (sage.numerical.interactive simplex method.InteractiveLPProblem method), 86
c_B() (sage.numerical.interactive_simplex_method.LPRevisedDictionary method), 129
c_N() (sage.numerical.interactive_simplex_method.LPRevisedDictionary method), 129
category() (sage.numerical.backends.logging_backend.LoggingBackend method), 244
coefficient() (sage.numerical.linear_functions.LinearFunction method), 55
```

```
coefficient() (sage.numerical.linear tensor element.LinearTensor method), 65
col_bounds() (sage.numerical.backends.cvxopt_backend.CVXOPTBackend method), 230
col bounds() (sage.numerical.backends.generic backend.GenericBackend method), 142
col bounds() (sage.numerical.backends.glpk backend.GLPKBackend method), 175
col_bounds() (sage.numerical.backends.interactivelp_backend.InteractiveLPBackend method), 161
col_bounds() (sage.numerical.backends.logging_backend.LoggingBackend method), 244
col bounds() (sage.numerical.backends.ppl backend.PPLBackend method), 220
col name() (sage.numerical.backends.cvxopt backend.CVXOPTBackend method), 231
col_name() (sage.numerical.backends.cvxopt_sdp_backend.CVXOPTSDPBackend method), 277
col name() (sage.numerical.backends.generic backend.GenericBackend method), 142
col name() (sage.numerical.backends.generic sdp backend.GenericSDPBackend method), 267
col name() (sage.numerical.backends.glpk backend.GLPKBackend method), 176
col name() (sage.numerical.backends.interactivelp backend.InteractiveLPBackend method), 162
col name() (sage.numerical.backends.logging backend.LoggingBackend method), 245
col name() (sage.numerical.backends.ppl backend.PPLBackend method), 221
column_coefficients() (sage.numerical.interactive_simplex_method.LPAbstractDictionary method), 107
column_coefficients() (sage.numerical.interactive_simplex_method.LPDictionary method), 121
column coefficients() (sage.numerical.interactive simplex method.LPRevisedDictionary method), 129
constant terms() (sage.numerical.interactive simplex method.InteractiveLPProblem method), 87
constant_terms() (sage.numerical.interactive_simplex_method.LPAbstractDictionary method), 107
constant terms() (sage.numerical.interactive simplex method.LPDictionary method), 121
constant terms() (sage.numerical.interactive simplex method.LPRevisedDictionary method), 129
constraint_coefficients() (sage.numerical.interactive_simplex_method.InteractiveLPProblem method), 87
constraint types() (sage.numerical.interactive simplex method.InteractiveLPProblem method), 87
constraints() (sage.numerical.mip.MixedIntegerLinearProgram method), 16
coordinate ring() (sage.numerical.interactive simplex method.InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm method), 99
coordinate_ring() (sage.numerical.interactive_simplex_method.LPAbstractDictionary method), 107
copy() (sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend.GenericBackend method), 142
copy() (sage.numerical.backends.logging backend.LoggingBackend method), 245
copy for mip() (sage.numerical.mip.MIPVariable method), 11
cpp() (sage.numerical.backends.glpk graph backend.GLPKGraphBackend method), 209
CVXOPTBackend (class in sage.numerical.backends.cvxopt backend), 228
CVXOPTSDPBackend (class in sage.numerical.backends.cvxopt sdp backend), 275
D
decision_variables() (sage.numerical.interactive_simplex_method.InteractiveLPProblem method), 88
default mip solver() (in module sage.numerical.backends.generic backend), 156
default sdp solver() (in module sage.numerical.backends.generic sdp backend), 274
default_variable() (sage.numerical.mip.MixedIntegerLinearProgram method), 17
default variable name() (in module sage.numerical.interactive simplex method), 134
delete_edge() (sage.numerical.backends.glpk_graph_backend.GLPKGraphBackend method), 209
delete_edges() (sage.numerical.backends.glpk_graph_backend.GLPKGraphBackend method), 209
delete_vertex() (sage.numerical.backends.glpk_graph_backend.GLPKGraphBackend method), 210
delete_vertices() (sage.numerical.backends.glpk_graph_backend.GLPKGraphBackend method), 210
dict() (sage.numerical.linear functions.LinearFunction method), 56
dict() (sage.numerical.linear tensor element.LinearTensor method), 66
dictionary() (sage.numerical.backends.interactivelp backend.InteractiveLPBackend method), 162
dictionary() (sage.numerical.interactive_simplex_method.InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm method), 100
dictionary() (sage.numerical.interactive simplex method.LPRevisedDictionary method), 130
dual() (sage.numerical.interactive_simplex_method.InteractiveLPProblem method), 88
```

```
dual ratios() (sage.numerical.interactive simplex method.LPAbstractDictionary method), 108
dual_variable() (sage.numerical.backends.cvxopt_sdp_backend.CVXOPTSDPBackend method), 277
dual variable() (sage.numerical.backends.generic sdp backend.GenericSDPBackend method), 268
dual variable() (sage.numerical.sdp.SemidefiniteProgram method), 43
dump() (sage.numerical.backends.logging_backend.LoggingBackend method), 245
dumps() (sage.numerical.backends.logging_backend.LoggingBackend method), 245
Ε
E() (sage.numerical.interactive simplex method.LPRevisedDictionary method), 126
E_inverse() (sage.numerical.interactive_simplex_method.LPRevisedDictionary method), 126
edges() (sage.numerical.backends.glpk_graph_backend.GLPKGraphBackend method), 211
Element (sage.numerical.linear tensor.LinearTensorParent class attribute), 63
Element (sage.numerical.linear_tensor_constraints.LinearTensorConstraintsParent_class attribute), 69
Element (sage.numerical.sdp.SDPVariableParent attribute), 41
ELLUL() (sage.numerical.interactive simplex method, LPDictionary method), 119
enter() (sage.numerical.interactive simplex method.LPAbstractDictionary method), 108
entering() (sage.numerical.interactive simplex method.LPAbstractDictionary method), 109
entering_coefficients() (sage.numerical.interactive_simplex_method.LPAbstractDictionary method), 109
equals() (sage.numerical.linear functions.LinearConstraint method), 52
equals() (sage.numerical.linear functions.LinearFunction method), 56
equations() (sage.numerical.linear_functions.LinearConstraint method), 53
eval_tab_col() (sage.numerical.backends.glpk_backend.GLPKBackend method), 176
eval tab row() (sage.numerical.backends.glpk backend.GLPKBackend method), 177
F
feasible_dictionary() (sage.numerical.interactive_simplex_method.InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm method), 100
feasible_set() (sage.numerical.interactive_simplex_method.InteractiveLPProblem method), 88
final dictionary() (sage.numerical.interactive simplex method.InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm method), 101
final revised dictionary()
                                 (sage.numerical.interactive simplex method.InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm
         method), 101
find fit() (in module sage.numerical.optimize), 72
find_local_maximum() (in module sage.numerical.optimize), 73
find_local_minimum() (in module sage.numerical.optimize), 74
find root() (in module sage.numerical.optimize), 75
free_module() (sage.numerical.linear_tensor.LinearTensorParent_class method), 63
G
gen() (sage.numerical.linear_functions.LinearFunctionsParent_class method), 57
gen() (sage.numerical.mip.MixedIntegerLinearProgram method), 17
gen() (sage.numerical.sdp.SemidefiniteProgram method), 44
GenericBackend (class in sage.numerical.backends.generic backend), 137
GenericSDPBackend (class in sage.numerical.backends.generic sdp backend), 265
get_backend() (sage.numerical.mip.MixedIntegerLinearProgram method), 17
get backend() (sage.numerical.sdp.SemidefiniteProgram method), 44
get col dual() (sage.numerical.backends.glpk backend.GLPKBackend method), 178
get_col_stat() (sage.numerical.backends.glpk_backend.GLPKBackend method), 179
get edge() (sage.numerical.backends.glpk graph backend.GLPKGraphBackend method), 211
get matrix() (sage.numerical.backends.cvxopt sdp backend.CVXOPTSDPBackend method), 278
get_max() (sage.numerical.mip.MixedIntegerLinearProgram method), 18
get_min() (sage.numerical.mip.MixedIntegerLinearProgram method), 18
```

```
get objective value() (sage.numerical.backends.cvxopt backend.CVXOPTBackend method), 231
get_objective_value() (sage.numerical.backends.cvxopt_sdp_backend.CVXOPTSDPBackend method), 278
get objective value() (sage.numerical.backends.generic backend.GenericBackend method), 143
get objective value() (sage.numerical.backends.generic sdp backend.GenericSDPBackend method), 268
get_objective_value() (sage.numerical.backends.glpk_backend.GLPKBackend method), 179
get_objective_value() (sage.numerical.backends.interactivelp_backend.InteractiveLPBackend method), 162
get objective value() (sage.numerical.backends.logging backend.LoggingBackend method), 246
get objective value() (sage.numerical.backends.ppl backend.PPLBackend method), 221
get_objective_value() (sage.numerical.mip.MixedIntegerLinearProgram method), 18
get relative objective gap() (sage.numerical.backends.generic backend.GenericBackend method), 143
get relative objective gap() (sage.numerical.backends.glpk backend.GLPKBackend method), 180
get relative objective gap() (sage.numerical.backends.logging backend.LoggingBackend method), 246
get_relative_objective_gap() (sage.numerical.mip.MixedIntegerLinearProgram method), 19
get row dual() (sage.numerical.backends.glpk backend.GLPKBackend method), 180
get row prim() (sage.numerical.backends.glpk backend.GLPKBackend method), 181
get_row_stat() (sage.numerical.backends.glpk_backend.GLPKBackend method), 181
get_solver() (in module sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend), 157
get solver() (in module sage.numerical.backends.generic sdp backend), 275
get values() (sage.numerical.mip.MixedIntegerLinearProgram method), 19
get_values() (sage.numerical.sdp.SemidefiniteProgram method), 44
get variable value() (sage.numerical.backends.cvxopt backend.CVXOPTBackend method), 231
get variable value() (sage.numerical.backends.cvxopt sdp backend.CVXOPTSDPBackend method), 279
get_variable_value() (sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend.GenericBackend method), 144
get_variable_value() (sage.numerical.backends.generic_sdp_backend.GenericSDPBackend method), 269
get_variable_value() (sage.numerical.backends.glpk_backend.GLPKBackend method), 182
get variable value() (sage.numerical.backends.interactivelp backend.InteractiveLPBackend method), 163
get_variable_value() (sage.numerical.backends.logging_backend.LoggingBackend method), 247
get_variable_value() (sage.numerical.backends.ppl_backend.PPLBackend method), 221
get_vertex() (sage.numerical.backends.glpk_graph_backend.GLPKGraphBackend method), 212
get_vertices() (sage.numerical.backends.glpk_graph_backend.GLPKGraphBackend method), 212
GLPKBackend (class in sage.numerical.backends.glpk_backend), 172
GLPKExactBackend (class in sage.numerical.backends.glpk exact backend), 202
GLPKGraphBackend (class in sage.numerical.backends.glpk graph backend), 205
inequalities() (sage.numerical.linear_functions.LinearConstraint method), 53
init mip() (sage.numerical.backends.ppl backend.PPLBackend method), 222
initial dictionary() (sage.numerical.interactive simplex method.InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm method), 101
inject_variables() (sage.numerical.interactive_simplex_method.InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm method), 102
interactive lp problem() (sage.numerical.backends.interactivelp backend.InteractiveLPBackend method), 163
interactive_lp_problem() (sage.numerical.mip.MixedIntegerLinearProgram method), 20
InteractiveLPBackend (class in sage.numerical.backends.interactivelp_backend), 159
InteractiveLPProblem (class in sage.numerical.interactive_simplex_method), 83
InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm (class in sage.numerical.interactive_simplex_method), 96
is binary() (sage.numerical.mip.MixedIntegerLinearProgram method), 21
is bounded() (sage.numerical.interactive simplex method.InteractiveLPProblem method), 89
is dual feasible() (sage.numerical.interactive simplex method.LPAbstractDictionary method), 109
is_equation() (sage.numerical.linear_functions.LinearConstraint method), 53
is equation() (sage.numerical.linear tensor constraints.LinearTensorConstraint method), 68
is_feasible() (sage.numerical.interactive_simplex_method.InteractiveLPProblem method), 89
```

```
is feasible() (sage.numerical.interactive simplex method,LPAbstractDictionary method), 110
is_integer() (sage.numerical.mip.MixedIntegerLinearProgram method), 21
is less or equal() (sage.numerical.linear functions.LinearConstraint method), 54
is less or equal() (sage.numerical.linear tensor constraints.LinearTensorConstraint method), 68
is_LinearConstraint() (in module sage.numerical.linear_functions), 58
is_LinearFunction() (in module sage.numerical.linear_functions), 59
is LinearTensor() (in module sage.numerical.linear tensor), 64
is LinearTensorConstraint() (in module sage.numerical.linear tensor constraints), 70
is_matrix_space() (sage.numerical.linear_tensor.LinearTensorParent_class method), 63
is maximization() (sage.numerical.backends.cvxopt backend.CVXOPTBackend method), 232
is maximization() (sage.numerical.backends.cvxopt sdp backend.CVXOPTSDPBackend method), 279
is maximization() (sage.numerical.backends.generic backend.GenericBackend method), 144
is_maximization() (sage.numerical.backends.generic_sdp_backend.GenericSDPBackend method), 269
is maximization() (sage.numerical.backends.glpk backend.GLPKBackend method), 183
is maximization() (sage.numerical.backends.interactivelp backend.InteractiveLPBackend method), 163
is_maximization() (sage.numerical.backends.logging_backend.LoggingBackend method), 248
is_maximization() (sage.numerical.backends.ppl_backend.PPLBackend method), 222
is negative() (sage.numerical.interactive simplex method.InteractiveLPProblem method), 90
is optimal() (sage.numerical.interactive simplex method.InteractiveLPProblem method), 90
is_optimal() (sage.numerical.interactive_simplex_method.LPAbstractDictionary method), 110
is primal() (sage.numerical.interactive simplex method.InteractiveLPProblem method), 90
is real() (sage.numerical.mip.MixedIntegerLinearProgram method), 22
is_slack_variable_basic() (sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend.GenericBackend method), 145
is slack variable basic() (sage.numerical.backends.glpk backend.GLPKBackend method), 183
is_slack_variable_basic() (sage.numerical.backends.interactivelp_backend.InteractiveLPBackend method), 164
is slack variable basic() (sage.numerical.backends.logging backend.LoggingBackend method), 248
is_slack_variable_nonbasic_at_lower_bound() (sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend.GenericBackend method),
         145
is_slack_variable_nonbasic_at_lower_bound() (sage.numerical.backends.glpk_backend.GLPKBackend method), 183
is_slack_variable_nonbasic_at_lower_bound() (sage.numerical.backends.interactivelp_backend.InteractiveLPBackend
         method), 164
is slack variable nonbasic at lower bound()
                                                    (sage.numerical.backends.logging backend.LoggingBackend
         method), 248
is superincreasing() (sage.numerical.knapsack.Superincreasing method), 3
is_trivial() (sage.numerical.linear_functions.LinearConstraint method), 54
is_variable_basic() (sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend.GenericBackend method), 146
is variable basic() (sage.numerical.backends.glpk backend.GLPKBackend method), 184
is variable basic() (sage.numerical.backends.interactivelp backend.InteractiveLPBackend method), 165
is variable basic() (sage.numerical.backends.logging backend.LoggingBackend method), 249
is variable binary() (sage.numerical.backends.cvxopt backend.CVXOPTBackend method), 232
is variable binary() (sage.numerical.backends.generic backend.GenericBackend method), 147
is variable binary() (sage.numerical.backends.glpk backend.GLPKBackend method), 184
is_variable_binary() (sage.numerical.backends.interactivelp_backend.InteractiveLPBackend method), 165
is variable binary() (sage.numerical.backends.logging backend.LoggingBackend method), 250
is variable binary() (sage.numerical.backends.ppl backend.PPLBackend method), 222
is_variable_continuous() (sage.numerical.backends.cvxopt_backend.CVXOPTBackend method), 232
is_variable_continuous() (sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend.GenericBackend method), 147
is variable continuous() (sage.numerical.backends.glpk backend.GLPKBackend method), 185
is variable continuous() (sage.numerical.backends.interactivelp backend.InteractiveLPBackend method), 165
is_variable_continuous() (sage.numerical.backends.logging_backend.LoggingBackend method), 250
```

```
is variable continuous() (sage.numerical.backends.ppl backend.PPLBackend method), 222
is_variable_integer() (sage.numerical.backends.cvxopt_backend.CVXOPTBackend method), 233
is variable integer() (sage.numerical.backends.generic backend.GenericBackend method), 147
is variable integer() (sage.numerical.backends.glpk backend.GLPKBackend method), 185
is_variable_integer() (sage.numerical.backends.interactivelp_backend.InteractiveLPBackend method), 166
is_variable_integer() (sage.numerical.backends.logging_backend.LoggingBackend method), 251
is variable integer() (sage.numerical.backends.ppl backend.PPLBackend method), 223
is variable nonbasic at lower bound() (sage.numerical.backends.generic backend.GenericBackend method), 148
is_variable_nonbasic_at_lower_bound() (sage.numerical.backends.glpk_backend.GLPKBackend method), 185
is variable nonbasic at lower bound()
                                            (sage.numerical.backends.interactivelp backend.InteractiveLPBackend
         method), 166
is_variable_nonbasic_at_lower_bound() (sage.numerical.backends.logging_backend.LoggingBackend method), 251
is vector space() (sage.numerical.linear tensor.LinearTensorParent class method), 63
is_zero() (sage.numerical.linear_functions.LinearFunction method), 56
items() (sage.numerical.mip.MIPVariable method), 11
items() (sage.numerical.sdp.SDPVariable method), 40
iteritems() (sage.numerical.linear_functions.LinearFunction method), 56
K
keys() (sage.numerical.mip.MIPVariable method), 11
keys() (sage.numerical.sdp.SDPVariable method), 41
knapsack() (in module sage.numerical.knapsack), 5
largest_less_than() (sage.numerical.knapsack.Superincreasing method), 4
leave() (sage.numerical.interactive simplex method.LPAbstractDictionary method), 111
leaving() (sage.numerical.interactive_simplex_method.LPAbstractDictionary method), 111
leaving_coefficients() (sage.numerical.interactive_simplex_method.LPAbstractDictionary method), 111
lhs() (sage.numerical.linear tensor constraints.LinearTensorConstraint method), 68
linear constraints parent() (sage.numerical.mip.MixedIntegerLinearProgram method), 22
linear constraints parent() (sage.numerical.sdp.SemidefiniteProgram method), 45
linear_function() (sage.numerical.mip.MixedIntegerLinearProgram method), 22
linear_function() (sage.numerical.sdp.SemidefiniteProgram method), 45
linear functions() (sage.numerical.linear tensor.LinearTensorParent class method), 64
linear_functions() (sage.numerical.linear_tensor_constraints.LinearTensorConstraintsParent_class method), 70
linear_functions_parent() (sage.numerical.linear_functions.LinearConstraintsParent_class method), 55
linear functions parent() (sage.numerical.mip.MixedIntegerLinearProgram method), 23
linear functions parent() (sage.numerical.sdp.SemidefiniteProgram method), 45
linear_program() (in module sage.numerical.optimize), 76
linear tensors() (sage.numerical.linear tensor constraints.LinearTensorConstraintsParent class method), 70
LinearConstraint (class in sage.numerical.linear functions), 52
LinearConstraintsParent() (in module sage.numerical.linear_functions), 54
LinearConstraintsParent_class (class in sage.numerical.linear_functions), 54
LinearFunction (class in sage.numerical.linear_functions), 55
LinearFunctionOrConstraint (class in sage.numerical.linear functions), 57
LinearFunctionsParent() (in module sage.numerical.linear functions), 57
LinearFunctionsParent_class (class in sage.numerical.linear_functions), 57
LinearTensor (class in sage.numerical.linear tensor element), 65
LinearTensorConstraint (class in sage.numerical.linear tensor constraints), 67
LinearTensorConstraintsParent() (in module sage.numerical.linear_tensor_constraints), 69
```

```
LinearTensorConstraintsParent class (class in sage.numerical.linear tensor constraints), 69
LinearTensorParent() (in module sage.numerical.linear_tensor), 62
LinearTensorParent class (class in sage.numerical.linear tensor), 62
LoggingBackend (class in sage.numerical.backends.logging backend), 239
LoggingBackendFactory() (in module sage.numerical.backends.logging_backend), 261
LPAbstractDictionary (class in sage.numerical.interactive_simplex_method), 105
LPDictionary (class in sage.numerical.interactive simplex method), 118
LPRevisedDictionary (class in sage.numerical.interactive simplex method), 123
Μ
m() (sage.numerical.interactive_simplex_method.InteractiveLPProblem method), 91
maxflow ffalg() (sage.numerical.backends.glpk graph backend.GLPKGraphBackend method), 213
mincost_okalg() (sage.numerical.backends.glpk_graph_backend.GLPKGraphBackend method), 213
minimize() (in module sage.numerical.optimize), 77
minimize constrained() (in module sage.numerical.optimize), 78
mip() (sage.numerical.mip.MIPVariable method), 11
MIPSolverException, 10
MIPVariable (class in sage.numerical.mip), 10
MixedIntegerLinearProgram (class in sage.numerical.mip), 12
Ν
n() (sage.numerical.interactive simplex method.InteractiveLPProblem method), 91
n_constraints() (sage.numerical.interactive_simplex_method.InteractiveLPProblem method), 91
n variables() (sage.numerical.interactive simplex method.InteractiveLPProblem method), 91
ncols() (sage.numerical.backends.cvxopt backend.CVXOPTBackend method), 233
ncols() (sage.numerical.backends.cvxopt_sdp_backend.CVXOPTSDPBackend method), 279
ncols() (sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend.GenericBackend method), 148
ncols() (sage.numerical.backends.generic sdp backend.GenericSDPBackend method), 270
ncols() (sage.numerical.backends.glpk backend.GLPKBackend method), 186
ncols() (sage.numerical.backends.interactivelp_backend.InteractiveLPBackend method), 166
ncols() (sage.numerical.backends.logging backend.LoggingBackend method), 252
ncols() (sage.numerical.backends.ppl backend.PPLBackend method), 223
new_variable() (sage.numerical.mip.MixedIntegerLinearProgram method), 23
new_variable() (sage.numerical.sdp.SemidefiniteProgram method), 45
nonbasic indices() (sage.numerical.interactive simplex method.LPRevisedDictionary method), 130
nonbasic variables() (sage.numerical.interactive simplex method.LPAbstractDictionary method), 112
nonbasic_variables() (sage.numerical.interactive_simplex_method.LPDictionary method), 121
nonbasic_variables() (sage.numerical.interactive_simplex_method.LPRevisedDictionary method), 130
nrows() (sage.numerical.backends.cvxopt backend.CVXOPTBackend method), 233
nrows() (sage.numerical.backends.cvxopt sdp backend.CVXOPTSDPBackend method), 280
nrows() (sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend.GenericBackend method), 149
nrows() (sage.numerical.backends.generic sdp backend.GenericSDPBackend method), 270
nrows() (sage.numerical.backends.glpk backend.GLPKBackend method), 186
nrows() (sage.numerical.backends.interactivelp_backend.InteractiveLPBackend method), 167
nrows() (sage.numerical.backends.logging_backend.LoggingBackend method), 252
nrows() (sage.numerical.backends.ppl_backend.PPLBackend method), 223
number_of_constraints() (sage.numerical.mip.MixedIntegerLinearProgram method), 24
number_of_constraints() (sage.numerical.sdp.SemidefiniteProgram method), 46
number_of_variables() (sage.numerical.mip.MixedIntegerLinearProgram method), 25
number of variables() (sage.numerical.sdp.SemidefiniteProgram method), 46
```

0

```
objective coefficient() (sage.numerical.backends.cvxopt backend.CVXOPTBackend method), 234
objective coefficient() (sage.numerical.backends.cvxopt sdp backend.CVXOPTSDPBackend method), 280
objective_coefficient() (sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend.GenericBackend method), 149
objective coefficient() (sage.numerical.backends.generic sdp backend.GenericSDPBackend method), 270
objective coefficient() (sage.numerical.backends.glpk backend.GLPKBackend method), 186
objective_coefficient() (sage.numerical.backends.interactivelp_backend.InteractiveLPBackend method), 167
objective_coefficient() (sage.numerical.backends.logging_backend.LoggingBackend method), 252
objective_coefficient() (sage.numerical.backends.ppl_backend.PPLBackend method), 224
objective_coefficients() (sage.numerical.interactive_simplex_method.InteractiveLPProblem method), 92
objective_coefficients() (sage.numerical.interactive_simplex_method.LPAbstractDictionary method), 112
objective coefficients() (sage.numerical.interactive simplex method.LPDictionary method), 122
objective coefficients() (sage.numerical.interactive simplex method.LPRevisedDictionary method), 131
objective constant term() (sage.numerical.backends.generic backend.GenericBackend method), 149
objective_constant_term() (sage.numerical.backends.interactivelp_backend.InteractiveLPBackend method), 167
objective constant term() (sage.numerical.backends.logging backend.LoggingBackend method), 253
objective constant term() (sage.numerical.interactive simplex method.InteractiveLPProblem method), 92
objective_name() (sage.numerical.interactive_simplex_method.InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm method), 102
objective_name() (sage.numerical.interactive_simplex_method.LPAbstractDictionary method), 112
objective name() (sage.numerical.interactive simplex method.LPDictionary method), 122
objective_name() (sage.numerical.interactive_simplex_method.LPRevisedDictionary method), 131
objective value() (sage.numerical.interactive simplex method.InteractiveLPProblem method), 92
objective value() (sage.numerical.interactive simplex method.LPAbstractDictionary method), 113
objective value() (sage.numerical.interactive simplex method.LPDictionary method), 122
objective value() (sage.numerical.interactive simplex method.LPRevisedDictionary method), 131
optimal_solution() (sage.numerical.interactive_simplex_method.InteractiveLPProblem method), 93
optimal value() (sage.numerical.interactive simplex method.InteractiveLPProblem method), 93
Р
parent() (sage.numerical.backends.logging backend.LoggingBackend method), 253
plot() (sage.numerical.interactive simplex method.InteractiveLPProblem method), 93
plot_feasible_set() (sage.numerical.interactive_simplex_method.InteractiveLPProblem method), 94
polyhedron() (sage.numerical.mip.MixedIntegerLinearProgram method), 25
possible_dual_simplex_method_steps() (sage.numerical.interactive_simplex_method.LPAbstractDictionary method),
possible entering() (sage.numerical.interactive simplex method.LPAbstractDictionary method), 113
possible_leaving() (sage.numerical.interactive_simplex_method.LPAbstractDictionary method), 114
possible_simplex_method_steps() (sage.numerical.interactive_simplex_method.LPAbstractDictionary method), 114
PPLBackend (class in sage.numerical.backends.ppl backend), 217
print_ranges() (sage.numerical.backends.glpk_backend.GLPKBackend method), 187
problem() (sage.numerical.interactive_simplex_method.LPRevisedDictionary method), 132
problem name() (sage.numerical.backends.cvxopt backend.CVXOPTBackend method), 234
problem_name() (sage.numerical.backends.cvxopt_sdp_backend.CVXOPTSDPBackend method), 280
problem_name() (sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend.GenericBackend method), 150
problem name() (sage.numerical.backends.generic sdp backend.GenericSDPBackend method), 271
problem name() (sage.numerical.backends.glpk backend.GLPKBackend method), 188
problem name() (sage.numerical.backends.interactivelp backend.InteractiveLPBackend method), 167
problem_name() (sage.numerical.backends.logging_backend.LoggingBackend method), 253
problem_name() (sage.numerical.backends.ppl_backend.PPLBackend method), 224
problem type() (sage.numerical.interactive simplex method.InteractiveLPProblem method), 94
```

## R

```
random dictionary() (in module sage.numerical.interactive simplex method), 134
ratios() (sage.numerical.interactive simplex method.LPAbstractDictionary method), 114
remove_constraint() (sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend.GenericBackend method), 150
remove constraint() (sage.numerical.backends.glpk backend.GLPKBackend method), 188
remove constraint() (sage.numerical.backends.interactivelp backend.InteractiveLPBackend method), 168
remove_constraint() (sage.numerical.backends.logging_backend.LoggingBackend method), 253
remove_constraint() (sage.numerical.mip.MixedIntegerLinearProgram method), 26
remove_constraints() (sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend.GenericBackend method), 151
remove constraints() (sage.numerical.backends.glpk backend.GLPKBackend method), 189
remove constraints() (sage.numerical.backends.logging backend.LoggingBackend method), 254
remove constraints() (sage.numerical.mip.MixedIntegerLinearProgram method), 27
rename() (sage.numerical.backends.logging_backend.LoggingBackend method), 254
reset name() (sage.numerical.backends.logging backend.LoggingBackend method), 255
revised dictionary() (sage.numerical.interactive simplex method.InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm method), 103
rhs() (sage.numerical.linear_tensor_constraints.LinearTensorConstraint method), 68
row() (sage.numerical.backends.cvxopt_backend.CVXOPTBackend method), 234
row() (sage.numerical.backends.cvxopt_sdp_backend.CVXOPTSDPBackend method), 281
row() (sage.numerical.backends.generic backend.GenericBackend method), 151
row() (sage.numerical.backends.generic_sdp_backend.GenericSDPBackend method), 271
row() (sage.numerical.backends.glpk backend.GLPKBackend method), 189
row() (sage.numerical.backends.interactivelp backend.InteractiveLPBackend method), 168
row() (sage.numerical.backends.logging backend.LoggingBackend method), 255
row() (sage.numerical.backends.ppl_backend.PPLBackend method), 224
row bounds() (sage.numerical.backends.cvxopt backend.CVXOPTBackend method), 235
row_bounds() (sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend.GenericBackend method), 151
row_bounds() (sage.numerical.backends.glpk_backend.GLPKBackend method), 189
row_bounds() (sage.numerical.backends.interactivelp_backend.InteractiveLPBackend method), 168
row bounds() (sage.numerical.backends.logging backend.LoggingBackend method), 256
row bounds() (sage.numerical.backends.ppl backend.PPLBackend method), 225
row coefficients() (sage.numerical.interactive simplex method.LPAbstractDictionary method), 115
row_coefficients() (sage.numerical.interactive_simplex_method.LPDictionary method), 122
row coefficients() (sage.numerical.interactive simplex method.LPRevisedDictionary method), 132
row name() (sage.numerical.backends.cvxopt backend.CVXOPTBackend method), 235
row_name() (sage.numerical.backends.cvxopt_sdp_backend.CVXOPTSDPBackend method), 281
row name() (sage.numerical.backends.generic backend.GenericBackend method), 152
row name() (sage.numerical.backends.generic sdp backend.GenericSDPBackend method), 271
row_name() (sage.numerical.backends.glpk_backend.GLPKBackend method), 190
row_name() (sage.numerical.backends.interactivelp_backend.InteractiveLPBackend method), 169
row name() (sage.numerical.backends.logging backend.LoggingBackend method), 256
row_name() (sage.numerical.backends.ppl_backend.PPLBackend method), 225
run dual simplex method() (sage.numerical.interactive simplex method.LPAbstractDictionary method), 115
run revised simplex method()
                                (sage.numerical.interactive\_simplex\_method.InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm
         method), 103
run simplex method() (sage.numerical.interactive simplex method.InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm method),
run simplex method() (sage.numerical.interactive simplex method.LPAbstractDictionary method), 116
```

S

sage.numerical.backends.cvxopt\_backend (module), 228

```
sage.numerical.backends.cvxopt sdp backend (module), 275
sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend (module), 137
sage.numerical.backends.generic sdp backend (module), 265
sage.numerical.backends.glpk backend (module), 172
sage.numerical.backends.glpk_exact_backend (module), 202
sage.numerical.backends.glpk_graph_backend (module), 204
sage.numerical.backends.interactivelp backend (module), 159
sage.numerical.backends.logging backend (module), 239
sage.numerical.backends.ppl_backend (module), 217
sage.numerical.interactive simplex method (module), 81
sage.numerical.knapsack (module), 1
sage.numerical.linear functions (module), 51
sage.numerical.linear tensor (module), 61
sage.numerical.linear tensor constraints (module), 67
sage.numerical.linear tensor element (module), 65
sage.numerical.mip (module), 7
sage.numerical.optimize (module), 71
sage.numerical.sdp (module), 37
save() (sage.numerical.backends.logging backend.LoggingBackend method), 257
SDPSolverException, 40
SDPVariable (class in sage.numerical.sdp), 40
SDPVariableParent (class in sage.numerical.sdp), 41
SemidefiniteProgram (class in sage.numerical.sdp), 41
set binary() (sage.numerical.mip.MixedIntegerLinearProgram method), 28
set_col_stat() (sage.numerical.backends.glpk_backend.GLPKBackend method), 190
set integer() (sage.numerical.mip.MixedIntegerLinearProgram method), 28
set_max() (sage.numerical.mip.MIPVariable method), 12
set_max() (sage.numerical.mip.MixedIntegerLinearProgram method), 29
set min() (sage.numerical.mip.MIPVariable method), 12
set min() (sage.numerical.mip.MixedIntegerLinearProgram method), 29
set multiplication symbol() (sage.numerical.linear functions.LinearFunctionsParent class method), 58
set objective() (sage.numerical.backends.cvxopt backend.CVXOPTBackend method), 235
set objective() (sage.numerical.backends.cvxopt sdp backend.CVXOPTSDPBackend method), 281
set_objective() (sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend.GenericBackend method), 152
set objective() (sage.numerical.backends.generic sdp backend.GenericSDPBackend method), 272
set_objective() (sage.numerical.backends.glpk_backend.GLPKBackend method), 191
set_objective() (sage.numerical.backends.interactivelp_backend.InteractiveLPBackend method), 169
set objective() (sage.numerical.backends.logging backend.LoggingBackend method), 257
set_objective() (sage.numerical.backends.ppl_backend.PPLBackend method), 225
set objective() (sage.numerical.mip.MixedIntegerLinearProgram method), 30
set objective() (sage.numerical.sdp.SemidefiniteProgram method), 46
set_problem_name() (sage.numerical.mip.MixedIntegerLinearProgram method), 30
set_problem_name() (sage.numerical.sdp.SemidefiniteProgram method), 47
set real() (sage.numerical.mip.MixedIntegerLinearProgram method), 31
set_row_stat() (sage.numerical.backends.glpk_backend.GLPKBackend method), 191
set sense() (sage.numerical.backends.cvxopt backend.CVXOPTBackend method), 236
set_sense() (sage.numerical.backends.cvxopt_sdp_backend.CVXOPTSDPBackend method), 282
set_sense() (sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend.GenericBackend method), 153
set sense() (sage.numerical.backends.generic sdp backend.GenericSDPBackend method), 272
set_sense() (sage.numerical.backends.glpk_backend.GLPKBackend method), 191
```

```
set sense() (sage.numerical.backends.interactivelp backend.InteractiveLPBackend method), 170
set_sense() (sage.numerical.backends.logging_backend.LoggingBackend method), 257
set sense() (sage.numerical.backends.ppl backend.PPLBackend method), 226
set variable type() (sage.numerical.backends.cvxopt backend.CVXOPTBackend method), 236
set_variable_type() (sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend.GenericBackend method), 153
set_variable_type() (sage.numerical.backends.glpk_backend.GLPKBackend method), 192
set variable type() (sage.numerical.backends.glpk exact backend.GLPKExactBackend method), 204
set variable type() (sage.numerical.backends.interactivelp backend.InteractiveLPBackend method), 170
set_variable_type() (sage.numerical.backends.logging_backend.LoggingBackend method), 258
set variable type() (sage.numerical.backends.ppl backend.PPLBackend method), 226
set verbosity() (sage.numerical.backends.cvxopt backend.CVXOPTBackend method), 236
set verbosity() (sage.numerical.backends.generic backend.GenericBackend method), 154
set verbosity() (sage.numerical.backends.glpk backend.GLPKBackend method), 192
set verbosity() (sage.numerical.backends.interactivelp backend.InteractiveLPBackend method), 170
set verbosity() (sage.numerical.backends.logging backend.LoggingBackend method), 258
set_verbosity() (sage.numerical.backends.ppl_backend.PPLBackend method), 227
set_vertex_demand() (sage.numerical.backends.glpk_graph_backend.GLPKGraphBackend method), 214
set vertices demand() (sage.numerical.backends.glpk graph backend.GLPKGraphBackend method), 215
show() (sage.numerical.mip.MixedIntegerLinearProgram method), 31
show() (sage.numerical.sdp.SemidefiniteProgram method), 47
slack() (sage.numerical.backends.cvxopt sdp backend.CVXOPTSDPBackend method), 282
slack() (sage.numerical.backends.generic sdp backend.GenericSDPBackend method), 273
slack() (sage.numerical.sdp.SemidefiniteProgram method), 47
slack variables() (sage.numerical.interactive simplex method.InteractiveLPProblemStandardForm method), 105
solve() (sage.numerical.backends.cvxopt_backend.CVXOPTBackend method), 236
solve() (sage.numerical.backends.cvxopt sdp backend.CVXOPTSDPBackend method), 283
solve() (sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend.GenericBackend method), 154
solve() (sage.numerical.backends.generic_sdp_backend.GenericSDPBackend method), 273
solve() (sage.numerical.backends.glpk backend.GLPKBackend method), 193
solve() (sage.numerical.backends.interactivelp backend.InteractiveLPBackend method), 171
solve() (sage.numerical.backends.logging backend.LoggingBackend method), 259
solve() (sage.numerical.backends.ppl backend.PPLBackend method), 227
solve() (sage.numerical.mip.MixedIntegerLinearProgram method), 32
solve() (sage.numerical.sdp.SemidefiniteProgram method), 48
solver parameter() (sage.numerical.backends.cvxopt backend.CVXOPTBackend method), 238
solver_parameter() (sage.numerical.backends.cvxopt_sdp_backend.CVXOPTSDPBackend method), 283
solver_parameter() (sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend.GenericBackend method), 154
solver parameter() (sage.numerical.backends.generic sdp backend.GenericSDPBackend method), 274
solver_parameter() (sage.numerical.backends.glpk_backend.GLPKBackend method), 196
solver parameter() (sage.numerical.backends.logging backend.LoggingBackend method), 259
solver parameter() (sage.numerical.mip.MixedIntegerLinearProgram method), 33
solver parameter() (sage.numerical.sdp.SemidefiniteProgram method), 48
standard_form() (sage.numerical.interactive_simplex_method.InteractiveLPProblem method), 95
style() (in module sage.numerical.interactive simplex method), 134
subset sum() (sage.numerical.knapsack.Superincreasing method), 4
sum() (sage.numerical.mip.MixedIntegerLinearProgram method), 34
sum() (sage.numerical.sdp.SemidefiniteProgram method), 49
Superincreasing (class in sage.numerical.knapsack), 2
```

```
Т
tensor() (sage.numerical.linear functions.LinearFunctionsParent class method), 58
U
update() (sage.numerical.interactive simplex method.LPAbstractDictionary method), 117
update() (sage.numerical.interactive simplex method.LPDictionary method), 123
update() (sage.numerical.interactive_simplex_method.LPRevisedDictionary method), 132
values() (sage.numerical.mip.MIPVariable method), 12
values() (sage.numerical.sdp.SDPVariable method), 41
variable() (in module sage.numerical.interactive_simplex_method), 135
variable lower bound() (sage.numerical.backends.cvxopt backend.CVXOPTBackend method), 238
variable_lower_bound() (sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend.GenericBackend method), 155
variable_lower_bound() (sage.numerical.backends.glpk_backend.GLPKBackend method), 200
variable lower bound() (sage.numerical.backends.interactivelp backend.InteractiveLPBackend method), 171
variable_lower_bound() (sage.numerical.backends.logging_backend.LoggingBackend method), 259
variable_lower_bound() (sage.numerical.backends.ppl_backend.PPLBackend method), 227
variable_types() (sage.numerical.interactive_simplex_method.InteractiveLPProblem method), 96
variable upper bound() (sage.numerical.backends.cvxopt backend.CVXOPTBackend method), 238
variable upper bound() (sage.numerical.backends.generic backend.GenericBackend method), 155
variable_upper_bound() (sage.numerical.backends.glpk_backend.GLPKBackend method), 200
variable_upper_bound() (sage.numerical.backends.interactivelp_backend.InteractiveLPBackend method), 171
variable upper bound() (sage.numerical.backends.logging backend.LoggingBackend method), 260
variable_upper_bound() (sage.numerical.backends.ppl_backend.PPLBackend method), 228
vertices() (sage.numerical.backends.glpk_graph_backend.GLPKGraphBackend method), 215
W
warm up() (sage.numerical.backends.glpk backend.GLPKBackend method), 201
write_ccdata() (sage.numerical.backends.glpk_graph_backend.GLPKGraphBackend method), 215
write_graph() (sage.numerical.backends.glpk_graph_backend.GLPKGraphBackend method), 216
write lp() (sage.numerical.backends.generic backend.GenericBackend method), 156
write_lp() (sage.numerical.backends.glpk_backend.GLPKBackend method), 201
write_lp() (sage.numerical.backends.logging_backend.LoggingBackend method), 260
write_lp() (sage.numerical.mip.MixedIntegerLinearProgram method), 35
write_maxflow() (sage.numerical.backends.glpk_graph_backend.GLPKGraphBackend method), 216
write mincost() (sage.numerical.backends.glpk graph backend.GLPKGraphBackend method), 216
write_mps() (sage.numerical.backends.generic_backend.GenericBackend method), 156
write_mps() (sage.numerical.backends.glpk_backend.GLPKBackend method), 202
write mps() (sage.numerical.backends.logging backend.LoggingBackend method), 261
write_mps() (sage.numerical.mip.MixedIntegerLinearProgram method), 35
X
x() (sage.numerical.interactive_simplex_method.InteractiveLPProblem method), 96
x B() (sage.numerical.interactive simplex method.LPRevisedDictionary method), 133
x_N() (sage.numerical.interactive_simplex_method.LPRevisedDictionary method), 133
y() (sage.numerical.interactive_simplex_method.LPRevisedDictionary method), 133
```

# Ζ

zero() (sage.numerical.backends.generic\_backend.GenericBackend method), 156 zero() (sage.numerical.backends.generic\_sdp\_backend.GenericSDPBackend method), 274 zero() (sage.numerical.backends.ppl\_backend.PPLBackend method), 228